







Long Nail. Head 18 ft

Liff 13

Leach 23

Foot 24



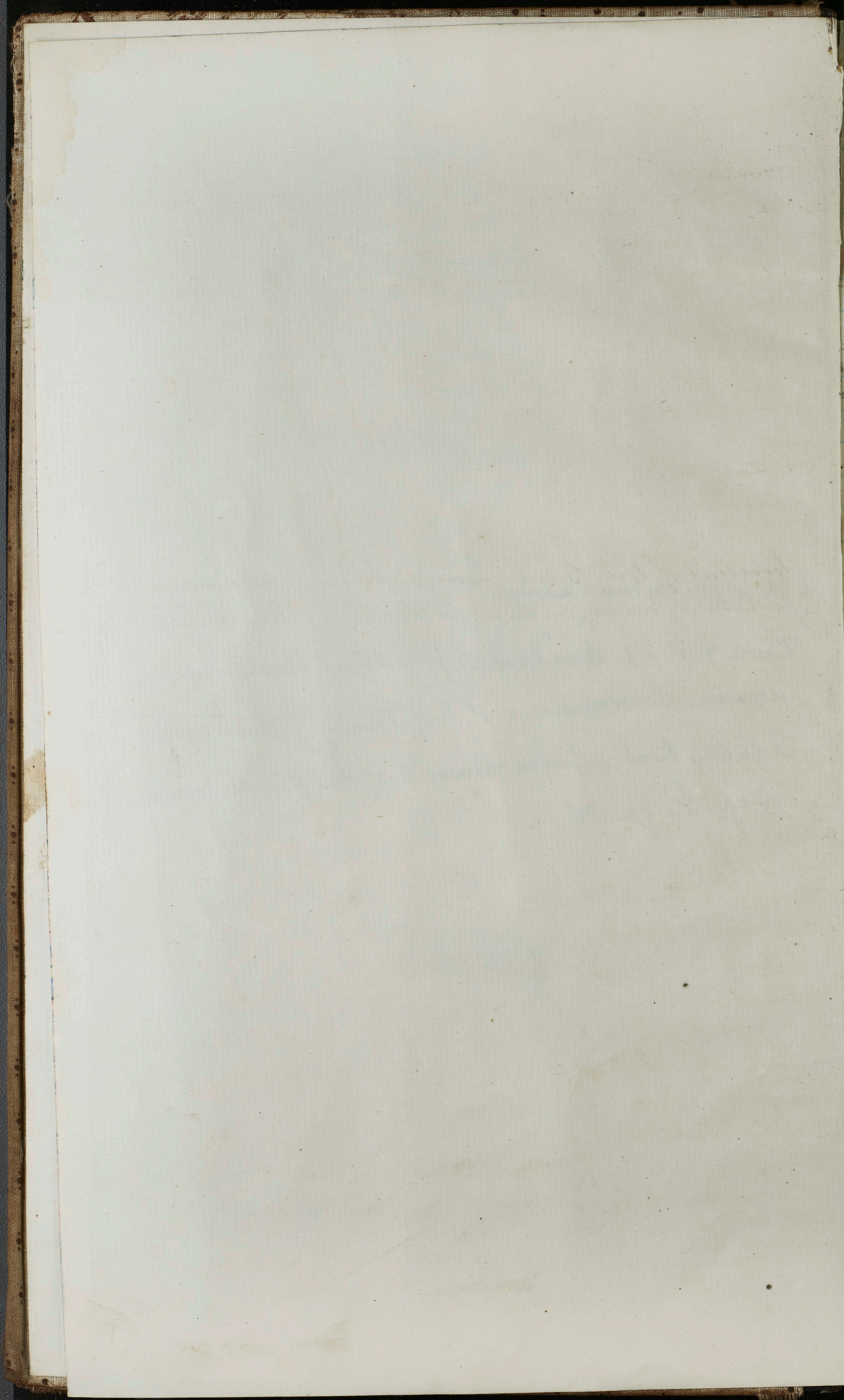




Journal of the Bark James Allen commencing her  
I M W D W <sup>my second season</sup>  
fourth season to the Arctic Ocean, Dec 30, 1868

Dec 8, 1869 sailed for New Bedford  
under Command of Captain J. M. Soule  
I then took Command of Ship California  
see Page 76







Dec 1868 Bound from Honolulu to Ebon Island,

Thursday 24<sup>th</sup>

Friday 25<sup>th</sup> Commences with fresh trades and pleasant weather at 2 P.M. left Honolulu Harbour in charge of the Pilot. Soon after I followed, arriving on board found one man missing, immediately went on shore for him.

Middle part Ship stood off down

Latter part moderate pleasant breezes, at 11 A.M. I arrived on board with the man kept off, steering S.W. So ends

Friday 25<sup>th</sup>

Saturday 26<sup>th</sup> Commences with fresh pleasant trades, steering S.W. employed in stowing anchors & clearing up. Middle & Latter parts the same employed in fitting the boats. So ends steering S.W. by W.

Saturday 26<sup>th</sup> Sunday 27

Lat 19.53 N) Commences with moderate trades from Long 160.37 W) 5 P.M. to 8 P.M. light buffing winds with rain. Middle part and Latter parts moderate E.S.E. breezes with pleasant weather steering S.W. by W. So ends

Monday 28<sup>th</sup>

Lat 18.55 S) Commences with light breezes from the E.S.E. Long 162.43 W) with pleasant weather steering S.W. by W. Middle & Latter parts fresh E.S.E. breezes with rugged weather steering S.W. by W. So ends

Tuesday 29<sup>th</sup>

Lat 17.50 N) Commences with strong E.S.E. winds with Long 165.15 W) rugged weather steering S.W. by W. employed in fitting rigging & stowing rigging.

Middle & Latter parts the same, the Ship rolling very bad. Course steered S.W. by W. at meridian it was a rain storm. no observation. So ends



Dec 1868

Bound from Honolulu

Wednesday 30<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh trades, at 1 P.M. it cleared off, steered S.W. employed in setting up Mizen rigging & making a new Tibb stay.  
 Middle part strong breezes & rigged, steered S.W. by S.  
 Latter part fresh E winds with pleasant but rugged weather steering W by S, employed in reeving new lanyards to Main rigging, so ends

Thursday 31<sup>st</sup>

Lat 15, 12 N Commences with fresh E winds Sun Long 170, 41 W Out most the time.  
 Middle part strong breezes from E some rain  
 Latter part fresh breezes clear weather, steered S.W. by W

Friday Jan 1<sup>st</sup>

Lat 14, 28 N Commences with fresh S.E. breezes,  
 Long 173, 12 Middle part moderate breezes from S.E. to E, N.E. some rain steered S.W. by W  
 Latter part moderate East winds, at 11 A.M. a rain squall, wind shifted to the S.W. sent in Tibb and Fly Tibb booms, so ends employed in fitting new booms,

Saturday 2<sup>nd</sup>

Commences with light S.W. winds with rainy weather, at 2 P.M. E, N.E. winds moderate, steered S.W. rigged the new Tibb & Fly Tibb booms out part way.  
 Middle part fresh breezes from the E, S.E. one heavy rain squall,  
 Latter part fresh breezes good weather, steering S.W.

Sunday 3<sup>rd</sup> Commences with fresh E, S.E. winds several  
 Lat 12, 03 N rain squalls passed one side of us, steered S.W.,  
 Long 177, 13 Middle part strong East winds steered S.W. by W  
 Latter part fresh East winds with clear pleasant weather, at 9 A.M. passed directly over the position where the Island of S. Pedro is laid down, saw no land saw Barbies flying around, no other appearances of land,



Dec 1869

To Ebon Island,

Monday 4<sup>th</sup>

Lat 10.35 N Commences with fresh East winds with clear  
 Long 179.49 W pleasant weather steering SW light shower of rain  
 Middle & latter parts moderate E, N E breezes with  
 pleasant weather steering SW sent up Fore Top Gallant  
 mast, & ends

Tuesday 5<sup>th</sup> latter my day & call it 6<sup>th</sup>  
 Wednesday 6<sup>th</sup>

Lat 9.08 N Commences with moderate breezes  
 Long 177.54 W from the E N E with pleasant weather  
 steering SW sent up Fore Top Gallant Mast  
 Middle part moderate breezes from E N E had rain squall  
 latter part the same with pleasant weather, course is SW

Thursday 7<sup>th</sup>

Lat 7.44 N Commences with moderate E N E winds with  
 Long 175.48 E pleasant weather steered SW  
 Middle & latter parts moderate breezes from the N E with  
 pleasant weather steering SW, & ends

Friday 8<sup>th</sup>

Lat 6.99 N Commences with moderate breezes from the  
 Long 173.53 E N E with fine weather employed in repairing  
 Main Top Gallant sail, course steered SW  
 Middle & latter parts the same

Saturday 9<sup>th</sup>

Lat 5.02 N Commences with light breezes from the N E  
 Long 172.26 E with fine weather sun very hot, rain clouds  
 around the horizon, steered SW by W at 5 PM steered W, SW  
 Middle part fresh breezes a short time then moderated  
 and rained all night in squalls steered W by S S  
 latter part light breezes & rainy. saw several Fin Backs.



Jan 11<sup>th</sup>  
 Sunday 10<sup>th</sup>

At 10 Commenced with moderate breezes from the E. & E. with cloudy weather. Steered W. by N.  
 Middle part fresh breezes until midnight then moderated, clear weather steered W. by N. & W. by N. & E.  
 Latter part fresh E. & E. winds with pleasant weather steered W. by S. under all drawing sail. So ends

Monday 11<sup>th</sup>

Lat 44.3 N Commenced with fresh E. & E. breezes.  
 Long 169.11 E with fine weather, several rain clouds passed each side of us, steered W. by S. at 3<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> PM saw the Island of Ebon or Boston Island ahead 15 to 20 miles distant.

Middle part fresh E. & E. winds with several strong squalls with rain, lay by under short sail, experienced a K. current.  
 Latter part in the morning had a strong breeze which nearly died away to a calm with clear weather, at 11<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> AM light E. breezes with rain squalls ship running along the North side of the reef steering W. by S. So ends

Tuesday 12<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with rainy squally weather wind from E. to N. W. W. ship following around the reef, at 5 PM was abreast of the Mission on the S. W. side of the Island, a German Merchant a schooner Captain and afterwards Mr. Snow came on board, at 7 PM they all left <sup>with</sup> their mail, with our good wishes, we kept off W.  
 Middle & Latter parts strong N. & E. winds steered W.

Wednesday 13<sup>th</sup>

Lat 45.0 N Commenced with fresh N. & E. breezes with Long 166.18 W some rain steered W.

Middle & Latter parts strong breezes steered W. by N.



Thursday 14<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the N, N.E. with pleasant weather steering W by N for Strong's Island, saw it 1<sup>st</sup> P.M. at 4<sup>th</sup> P.M. luffed too off the weather harbour, soon after a boats crew boarded us. Latter part lay off & on employed in getting off Koyve.

Friday 15<sup>th</sup>

At 2 P.M. came on board & left off for Short Harbour, at 4 P.M. went on shore & brought <sup>back</sup> 2 half boats of wood. Middle & Latter parts light air & calm, we got underway to the North, ship lay drifting along close to the reef, at 11<sup>th</sup> A.M. a breeze springing up from the N.

Saturday 16<sup>th</sup>

At 1 P.M. sent in the boats for wood got off 4 boat loads purchased a few Pigs and at 8 P.M. left steering W by S. Middle part light S.E. air steering W by S. Latter part moderate breezes steering W by S, so ends.

Sunday 17<sup>th</sup>

Lat 5, 21 N. Commences with light S.E. breezes with long (61, 40<sup>0</sup>) rain clouds around the horizon, steered W by S. Middle & Latter parts moderate breezes & light breezes with rain & gulls, steered W by S, so ends.  
Lat by obs 5, 09 N

Monday 18<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the E, N.E. with rain most the time, steered W by S, S. Middle part fresh E, S.E. winds with rain part the time steered S.W. by W. Latter part moderate breezes from the E with pleasant weather, steering S.W. by W, so ends.



Jan 1869

Tuesday 19<sup>th</sup>

Lat 4.35 N Commences with moderate breezes from Long 157.58 E the E. at 2 PM wind hauled forward and rained, at 4 PM East wind, steering S W Middle & Latter much the same steered S by W

Wednesday 20<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate Northerly winds steering S by W. at 4 PM saw 3 large sperm whales going S W, at 5 1/2 PM fastened to one at dark cut from him, he run & sounded so fast that the <sup>boat</sup> fast could not work on him.

Middle part lay by with Fore Topsail at back Latter part light Northerly winds with hot pleasant weather, steered S by W. saw one Fin back,

Thursday 21<sup>st</sup>

Lat 2.03 N Commences with light S winds with Long 157.28 E hot weather steered S by W Middle & Latter part light air very hot, S S W

Friday 22<sup>nd</sup>

Lat 1.43 N Commences with light Northerly Long 156.35 E air & very hot weather, steered S S W Saw Fin Backs, Albuco & Shanks, Middle & Latter parts light Northerly air with pleasant weather, steered S by W, sounds

Saturday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Lat 1.32 N Commences with light air from the N Long 156.35 E with hot pleasant weather steering S by W Middle & Latter parts light breezes from N. N E to N S W with rain passing each side of the ship, steered S by W



Ann 1869

Sunday 24<sup>th</sup>

Lat 0.88 N Commences with light North winds with  
Long 156.03 E rain clouds around, steered S by W.  
Middle part light variable winds some rain, steered  
S by W, under short sail on account of Thunder & Lightning.  
Latter part light air from W to N with hot pleasant weather  
Course S by W all hands reading, some sewing, so ends

Monday 25<sup>th</sup>

Lat 0.53 N Commences with light bustling air & calm  
Long 155.57 E with very hot weather rain around the horizon.  
Middle part variable winds & variable weather Course  
S by W headed to the Eastward part the time  
Latter part light air & calm so ends

Tuesday 26<sup>th</sup>

Lat 1.49 S Commences with light breezes from SSE  
Long 156.25 E to 18 W rain clouds around, steered S by W.  
Middle & latter parts light Westerly air steered S by S  
very hot & pleasant, experienced a strong Easterly current

Wednesday 27<sup>th</sup>

Lat 2.46 S Commences with light Westerly air  
Long 156.14 E with hot weather headed S to SSW.  
Middle & latter parts light Westerly air  
Latter part light Southerly air, Course when we could  
head it was S by W, so ends

Thursday 28<sup>th</sup>

Lat 3.25 S Commences with light Southerly air  
Long 156.06 E with pleasant weather, employed in  
Painting Bowboat, at 4 PM had a shower of rain  
Ship has been heading S by W.  
Middle part light breezes from N to W to W, some rain headed  
from W to S to SSW.  
Latter part moderate breezes from NW most the time, with  
pleasant weather, at 11 AM wind rising & clouding up, at  
noon a squall or with rain, so ends No obs.



Jan 1869  
Friday 29<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the W. N. W. to W with a rain storm, heading S. W. to S. S. W. Middle part headed S. S. W. to W. S. W. headed S. S. E. two hours. Latter part moderate breezes from W to W. N. W. with pleasant weather, at 6 A. M. saw Groene Island to the S. W. by it at meridian hied too for two or three canoes, they brought a few Turtle shell & Green Coconuts we were close in to the East point, so ends.

Saturday 30<sup>th</sup>

Lat 4.58 S ) Commences with moderate breezes from  
Long 155.27 E ) W by S with pleasant weather heading  
S. W. by S. Saw Bonganville & Bonka Island, at 5 P. M. had a heavy squall. Saw one Bark.

Middle & Latter parts light breezes, saw two Barks Bonka distant 12 miles to the S. W. all hands employed in stowing Casks for Ground & second tier filling them with water, Lashed Fore Peak

Sunday 31<sup>st</sup>

Commences with light baffling airs with hot pleasant weather, finished stowing the Fore Peak. Middle part light S. W. breezes & calm. Stood off on shore. Latter part light breezes from South West with pleasant weather heading Westward along shore, two Barks in sight, called them the John Wells and Wilhelm the 1<sup>st</sup> German, so ends.

Monday Feb 1<sup>st</sup>

Commences with light variable winds, good weather excepting one squall. Ship off S. W. point off Bonka saw Black Fish, one canoe came off along side. Middle part light airs & calm. Ship drifted to the S. W. point. Latter part light southerly breezes with pleasant weather employed in breaking out Shooks, Capt. Dean of the John Wells came on board & stopped until 11 A. M. so ends.



Feb 1869

Tuesday 2<sup>d</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the Westward pleasant except one squall of rain ship heading into the bay distant 12 to 16 miles find it impossible to get anywhere on account of light winds. John Wells hauled one small whale. Wilhelm 1<sup>st</sup> 7 whales out of one school at 5 PM seized a large sperm whale distant 4 miles gave chase to him without success it stopped down shore, boats saw him once rising got within 1/4 mile he was bound out the bay towards Bouka point close in shore.

Middle part light air & calm

Latter part light breezes at 11 AM saw the John Wells whaling she caught 3. We lowered a whale distant 6 miles but the whales left without our boats seeing of them.

Feb 3<sup>rd</sup> Middle & Latter parts light variable winds with pleasant but hot weather, stood into the bay & traded for Shell.

Turrow & Green Cocoanuts

First part of these 24 hours light air & calm boats returned to the ship.

Thursday 4<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light variable winds with hot pleasant weather, stood out from the Bay, traded some with the natives.

Middle part light variable winds & calm

Latter part light Easterly air with pleasant weather steered NW for Bouka point, so ends

Friday 5<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light N. N.W. breezes with pleasant weather at 4 PM clouding up wind from N.W. to S.E. rain off shore.

Middle & Latter parts light variable winds with pleasant weather but rain in all directions

John Wells in sight. so ends



Feb 1869

Saturday 6<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light N.W. breezes with hot pleasant weather, at 4 P.M. fetched into the bay about where we started from 48 hours since, saw no Whales. Middle & Latter parts light variable air from the North & West fine weather, very hot, so ends

Sunday 7<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from N.W. to W. S.W. stood close in shore. Several canoes came off with Coconuts & Arrow.

Middle part squally part the time. Headed off on each tack by the winds we beat to the Leeward.

Latter part light Westely air & calm, fine weather.

Monday 8<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the Westward, stood close into Bonaparteville Island then tacked to the N.W. John Wells out of sight.

Middle part light breezes from the S.W. by W. headed N.W. Latter part light variable winds Ship of Bonka point chased Black Fish without success, two Ships in sight

Tuesday 9<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from N.W. steered into the Bay, brought Arrow & Coconuts, Middle & Latter parts light breezes with fine pleasant weather, three Ships of us lying in the bay, saw no whales. Canoes brought off 15 to 20 hogs, brought one Spoke Ship Josephine 70 lbs sp since leaving the Island,

Wednesday 10<sup>th</sup> Commences with light baffling wind, Ship Josephine & John Wells left steered East, Middle & Latter parts moderate breezes from the Westward Ship worked to the N.W. several canoes came along side. brought one hog



Feb 1869

Thursday 11<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the NW with clear weather ship working to windward, at 4 PM 6 miles to seaward of Bonka point tacked offshore, Middle & Latter parts squally & rainy drifted far to seaward

Friday 12<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the W. A W headed SW into the bay, Middle part squally & rainy under short sail, Latter part quite moderate headed SW by W to the seaward of Cape Laverdy. so ends

Saturday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the S. S W to W. N W at 4 PM Cape Laverdy bore W by compass distant 10 miles, five canoes came off with turtle shell brought 8 pounds for 4 apes,

Middle part moderate breezes from the Westward heading NW by N on one tack W. SW to SW on the other,

Latter part moderate breezes from the Westward heading SW by W to SW by S, fetched in to the land 12 miles from where we was at 5 PM, so ends

Lat by day 5,40 S

Sunday 14<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Westerly breezes with fine weather, at 1 PM breakers 12 miles off, kept the ship S by E quite a number of canoes came along side brought about 12 pounds Turtle shell, a few old coconuts & Pison.

Middle part calm & rainy steering E by E,

Latter part moderate breezes for a few hours from the NW by W at 10 PM it shifted to the S. S E with rain so ends

Monday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the S. S E with cloudy weather, steered N by E by E, Bougainville Island in sight at 11 AM,

Middle part moderate breezes from W. N W steered N by E by E

Latter part fresh breezes with clear weather steering same as above, employed in breaking up the shoals, so ends



Feb 1869  
Tuesday 16<sup>th</sup>

Lat 4.32 S Commences with fresh breezes from the  
Long (58.34 E) W. N. W. with good weather, steered N. E. &  
experienced a strong N. E. current, at 8 P. M. luffed to with  
Fore Topsail aback.

Middle part strong breezes & squally  
Latter part at 6 P. M. luffed kept off steering E. at 8 P. M.  
the West End of Lord Howe's Group bore N. distant 6 miles  
steered along the Southern edge of the land all the  
forenoon with strong Westerly winds saw natives on  
shore. No crabs

Wednesday 17<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong Westerly winds  
at 1 P. M. luffed to under the lee of the Eastern land  
quite a number of Canoes came off with shells, Coconuts  
& a few fowl, at 3 P. M. kept off steering E. by N.

Middle & Latter parts strong Westerly winds & squally  
steering E. N. E. No crabs

Thursday 18<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong Westerly winds  
with rainy weather steering E. N. E.

Middle part much the same

Latter part strong breezes from the W. S. W. with clear  
weather steering N. E. by E. No crabs

Friday 19<sup>th</sup>

Lat 3.30 S at 10 A. M.  
(Long 165.41 E)

Commences with light Gales from the  
W. S. W. with a rain storm steered N. E. by E.

Middle & Latter parts fresh Gales from the W. with rain  
steered N. E. at 7 P. M. double reefed Topsails furled  
Foresail luffed to the N. by W. soon after closed reefed  
the Topsails. No crabs.



Saturday 20<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh Gales from the N moderating  
set Fore sail, at 4 PM turned one reef out the Top sails  
steered N by W

Middle part squally part the time under short sail heading N  
Latter part fresh breezes from N, NW with quite good weather  
heading N & N by E, at meridian saw Ocean Island ahead;

Sunday 21<sup>st</sup>

Lat 0.47 S Commences with moderate breezes from the N by N  
Long 169.18 E with cloudy weather, heading N by E, at 3 PM  
12 miles West Ocean Island bore E & S per Compass distant 10 to 12 miles  
of the land, saw one vessel towards the land from us heading <sup>the same</sup>  
Middle part moderate breezes heading N E to N by E  
Latter part the same heading W by N, so ends

Monday 22<sup>nd</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from N & NW most  
the time heading from N by N to N by S  
Middle & Latter parts fresh breezes heading N, N by W  
most the time, so ends

Tuesday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes with two  
squalls mostly rain, headed N, NW  
Middle part rain squally heading from N by N to N by W  
Latter part wind moderated headed N by N, so ends

Wednesday 24<sup>th</sup>

Lat 1.21 N Commences with moderate breezes from N by N  
Long 166.00 E with pleasant weather heading N by N  
Middle part moderate breezes heading from N by N to N by W  
squally with rain towards morning  
Latter part light variable winds with rain squalls  
heading N by N most the time, but making no distance,



Feb 1868

Thursday 25<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light southerly air with  
 rainy cloudy weather, heading N. N. W. without headway.  
 Middle part fresh breezes from N heading W. N. W. most the time.  
 Latter part fresh breezes with black heavy clouds hanging  
 to the windward ship heading N. W. by N. so ends

Friday 26<sup>th</sup>

Lat 3, 15 N Commences with fresh breezes from the N. E.  
 Long 163, 12 E with rugged weather heading N. W. by W.  
 Middle part strong breezes headed from N. W. to N. N. W.  
 Latter part fresh breezes from the N. N. W. short time  
 headed N. W. by N. most the time so ends

Saturday 27<sup>th</sup>

Lat 4, 55 N Commences with strong N. E. winds with cloudy  
 Long 161, 46 E weather steering N. W. by N.  
 Middle part squally part the time, steered N. N. W. under  
 easy sail.  
 Latter part fresh breezes with squally weather, at 11 AM  
 sent two Boat crews on shore to Atskill Island for  
 trade, bought 400 Coconuts & one duck, so ends

Sunday 28<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the N. E. with  
 cloudy weather some squall, at 1 PM the boats returned  
 kept off steering N. by N. at 4, 15 steered N.  
 Latter part at 9 AM saw the Island of Ascension, at midday  
 was off the North point, strong breezes. so ends

Saturday 13<sup>th</sup>

Latter part fresh breezes & squally rainy, at  
 10 AM left the Pilot & steered off N. by N.  
 Have good lot Hogs, Yams, Wood & Water brought out  
 all my crew & shipped 3 natives of the Islands.



Sunday 14<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the N.E. good weather at 2 P.M. I went on shore at Chapenouare Island & at 6<sup>th</sup> returned after procuring 200 Coconuts. Middle & Latter parts strong N.E. by E winds steered N.W. by S.

Monday 15<sup>th</sup>

8.54<sup>hr</sup>  
156.08 E Commences with strong breezes from N.E. by E with sun shiny weather, steered N.W. by N. at 4 P.M. steered N.W. by N. Middle part the same. Latter part a little more moderate, so ends course steered N.W. by N.

Tuesday 16<sup>th</sup>

Lat 11.23 N Commences with strong breezes from the E. & N.E. Long 154.27 E with sun shiny weather, steered N.W. by N. Middle part fresh breezes steering N.W. by N. Latter part more moderate, steered N.W. by N. so ends

Wednesday 17<sup>th</sup>

Lat 13.45 N Commences with fresh breezes from the E. & N.E. with Long 152.20 E pleasant weather, steered N.W. by N. at 4 P.M. N.W. by N. Middle & Latter parts the same, course steered N.W. by N.

Thursday 18<sup>th</sup>

Lat 16.31 N Commences with fresh E. & N.E. winds with Long 150.31 E pleasant weather steering N.W. by N. Middle & Latter parts much the same, wind dying

Friday 19<sup>th</sup>

Lat 18.45 N Commences with moderate breezes from the Long 148.47 E E. & N.E. with pleasant weather steering N.W. by N. Middle & Latter parts light air from N.E. by E with pleasant weather steering N.W. by N. employed finishing painting the outside of the ship.



March 1869

Saturday 20<sup>th</sup>

Lat 19.47 N) Commences with light breezes from the S by E Long 148.19 E) with pleasant weather steering N by N employed in Painting the outside the Ship. Middle & Latter parts the same employed in Painting the inside of the Ship. So ends

Sunday 21<sup>st</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the S by E with pleasant weather steering N by N employed in Painting the inside of the Ship. Middle & Latter parts fresh breezes from N to SW with pleasant weather, course N by N. So ends

Monday 22<sup>nd</sup>

Lat 22.56 N) Commences with fresh breezes from the WSW to Long 146.11 E) W by S with pleasant weather, heading N by N most the time. Middle & Latter parts light breezes from the NW pleasant weather heading N by E, so ends

Tuesday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Lat 24.64 N) Commences with light breezes from the Long 146.27 E) NW pleasant weather heading N by E. Middle part calm until 3 AM then had moderate breezes from the WSW steered NW. Latter part at 9 AM wind shifted to the N, steered N by W employed in repairing sails. So ends

Wednesday 24<sup>th</sup>

Lat 24.27 N) Commences with moderate breezes from the Long 146.07 E) N by E with hazy weather steering N by W. Middle part strong breezes some rain, steering N by W. Latter part strong breezes from the N by E with cloudy weather steering N by W. So ends



Thursday 25<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the N. by E. with clear weather steering N. by W. at 4 P.M. steered N. by E. & N. Middle part strong breezes from N.E. to E. & E. steered N. by E. & N. double reefed Topsails, furl'd Mainmast & jib, & set them again. Latter part fresh breezes at daylight saw Bailey Island passed to the Leeward of them, bound to Peck's Island, at 11<sup>th</sup> Back Helen Snow passed us bound to Bailey Island.

Friday 26<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from E. & E. as we drew up under Peck's Island wind backing at 5<sup>th</sup> P.M. beat up abreast of the Harbour, one Canoe came off with Charley Webb in it brought one Turtle which we kept Middle part strong S.E. winds

Latter part strong breezes from S.E. to S. S.E. lying off on <sup>boats</sup> in for trade, while lying off on the Ship struck lightly on a Munkin rock, so ends Helen Snow in company.

Saturday 27<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh S.E. winds with overcasts at 3 P.M. I came on board, took in our old boat put out the Waste Boat kept off steering N. by N. & N.

Middle part wind moderated hauled to the S.W. Latter part light breezes from the N. S.W. to W. pleasant weather steering N. by N. & N. employed in repairing sail.

Sunday 28<sup>th</sup>

Lat 29.00 N. Commences with light breezes from the N. Long 141.13 E. with pleasant weather heading N. & N.W. employed repairing sails & various other jobs, Middle part calm with some rain

Latter part breezing on from the E. & E. with rainy weather steered N. by W. & W. under easy sail, at meridian strong breezes under double reefed Topsails & Fore sail, so ends



March 1869

Off Black Rock

Monday 29<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong East winds with rainy weather steering N by W by W at 2 PM luffed to the wind heading N by E under double reefed Topsails, furled Foresail, at 4 PM moderate Gale,

Middle part fresh Gale towards morning it began to moderate headed N, SE most the time,

Latter part moderating weather thick hazy, at 11 AM saw St Peter Island to the N by E distant 15 to 18 miles,

Tuesday 30<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong E, SE winds moderating and veering to Southward, at 5 PM quite moderate made more sail and kept off steering N by E. St Peter Island bearing S by E distant 3 miles,

Middle part wind breesed on veered to the W steered from N by E to NW,

Latter part it breeses on to a fresh Gale from W with clear sun shiny weather, steered N by W under double reefed Main Topsail close reefed Fore Topsail Foresail & Storm sails, etc ends

Wednesday 31<sup>st</sup>

Lat 32, 38 N (Commences with fresh Gale from the W by N Long 140, 54 E) with clear weather heading N by W most the time at 4 PM a large Ship crossed a stern steering E, N E, Middle part strong breezes from N, NW to W, at 4 AM wind shifted to the N soon after to the E, N E steered NW

April

Thursday 1<sup>st</sup>

Lat 34, 05 N (Commences with light breezes from E, SE to E Long 140, 23 E) with fine pleasant weather steering to the NW employed in repairing sail, at 2 PM saw Mikura Island and Niaki Island, at 4 PM the latter bore W by N for compass 30 to 40 miles off, Middle part wind freshened up hauled to the W, SW steered NW & N by W passing several Islands, at day light was abreast of Nieves Island, at 10 AM entered Magn Channel at meridian was close to Perros Island, so ends SSW winds fresh,



April 1869  
Friday 7<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh S.W. winds, with overcast.  
at 2 P.M. came to anchor off Yokohama Bay, fine weather.

Friday 8<sup>th</sup>

At 8 A.M. got under weigh with moderate Notherly wind  
At noon was abreast of Caratoga Spit wind dying so ends

Saturday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Notherly air. at 2 P.M.  
light southerly winds. at 6 P.M. weather looking bad with  
wind dead a head kept off Star back. at 9 P.M. anchored  
1 mile North of Perry Island in 24 fathoms water, a very  
bad place to anchor, soundings in a few ships length varying  
4 fathoms.

At 6 A.M. got under weigh with moderate Notherly winds  
At meridian Cape King bore N.E. distant 8 miles. So ends  
wind very light & wet.

Sunday 11<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate winds from the N.E. & S.  
breasing on quick, at 2 P.M. had taken in all the light sails. Steered  
E. S.E. to get an offing, at 5 P.M. double reefed the Topsails soon after  
took in Mainsail & Jib. at 7 P.M. furled Foresail & close reefed  
Fore Topsail. 2 Barks passed us steering same course,  
Middle part fresh Gales with a rugged sea steered E. S.E.  
Latter part a little more moderate, set Foresail at noon  
set Mainsail, headed E. So ends.

Monday 12<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Gales from N. N.E. heading E.  
had a very heavy sea, one vessel in sight.

Middle part wind moderated & hauled to the E. S.E.  
at 1 A.M. wore to the S.E. & N.

Latter part fresh breezes from the E. S.E. to S.E. with  
cloudy weather, steered N.E. & E. employed in serving  
out slops to the crew, so ends.



April 1869

Tuesday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the SE with cloudy weather steering N E & E into a head sea. Middle part breezing up fast. Mercury falling slowly at 11 P.M. moderate Gales, at midnight moderated a little, at 2 P.M. fresh Gales wind SE at 4 A.M. took in Fore Topsail & close reefed Main Topsail, at 6 A.M. wind shifted to the SW. mercury at  $28\frac{7}{10}$ , at 7 A.M. wind shifted to the SW coming in a very heavy Gust, took in Main Topsail, the mercury rose immediately and continued to rise very slowly, boarded a heavy sea which washed the Bow <sup>Board</sup> from her cranes on to the Starboard sail to the Leeward, not being much left of her, shoved the wreck over board, so and so, the wind blowing almost a hurricane,

Wednesday 14<sup>th</sup>

Commences with a very heavy Gale from the SW with thick weather heavy sea. Ship heading N, N E under a Mizen staysail.

Middle part quite clear, after midnight wind moderated, but blew heavy in squalls with hail. Latter part fresh Gales with storm squalls, set Main Topsail Fore & Fore Topmast Staysails, Mercury has continued to rise very slow the whole Gale,

Thursday 15

Commences with fresh Gales from the SW by W with clear weather & a heavy sea, Ship heading N, N E most the time, set a close reefed Fore Topsail, mercury at  $29\frac{7}{10}$

Middle part wind died away & changed to the SW and hauled back to the N, N E & then N, steered N E & N

Latter part fresh Gales from N to N, N W with clear but a rugged sea Ship by the wind on the Eastern tack - under double reefed Fore & Main Topsails & Foresail,



April 1869  
 Lat 36.44 N } Friday 16<sup>th</sup>  
 Long 147.24 E } Commences with fresh Gales from  
 the N. N. W. with clear weather most the time, with a  
 rugged sea, heading N. E.,  
 Middle part wind moderated  
 Latter part moderate breezes from the N. N. W. with clear  
 weather heading N. E. employed in mending sail and  
 making new Gangway board, &c ends

Saturday 17<sup>th</sup>  
 Lat 37.43 N } Commences with light breezes from the  
 Long 149.32 E } N. N. W. with pleasant weather heading  
 N. E. employed in mending sail,  
 Middle part wind died away breezed up from the S. E.  
 Latter part breezed up strong from the S. E. steered N. E. took  
 in all the light sails, &c ends with wet weather,

Sunday 18<sup>th</sup>  
 Commences with strong breezes from the S. E.  
 with sunny weather, wind on the increase, mercury  
 falling slowly, at 4 P.M. double reefed the Topsails and  
 jibed the Mainmast at 7 P.M. closed reefed Jibed Fore sail  
 Middle part breezed on veered gradually round Westward  
 to N. N. W. at 7 A.M. took in Main Top sail & fear it might  
 blow harder, have steered from N. N. E. to N. E. sunny weather,  
 Latter part fresh Gales clear weather heading from N. N. E.  
 to N. E. Mercury fell as low 29° then commenced to rise,

Monday 19<sup>th</sup>  
 40.47 N } Commences with moderate Gales from N. N. W. with  
 153.19 E } clear weather heading E. N. E. most the time mercury  
 rising slowly, set Fore & Main Top sails & reefed,  
 Middle part wind moderated shifted to the E. N. E. at  
 midnight wore to the N.  
 Latter part fresh breeze from the E. by S. with cloudy  
 weather heading N. E. by N. into a head sea, &c ends



April 1869  
Tuesday 20<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the E by N with foggy weather heading N.E by N into a head sea, at 4 PM strong breezes double reefed the Topsails, myself employed in making preparations for putting up the stove, Middle part wind moderated some hauled to the S.E. steered N.E.

Latter part fresh breezes from S.E. with cloudy weather, Course steered N.E. so ends.

Wednesday 21<sup>st</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the S.E. by S with wet weather, steered N.E. put up the stove, at 7 PM the wind shifted to the W, came in a thick fog for a short time then cleared off.

Middle part fresh W. N.W. winds, clear weather.

Latter part fresh breezes with clear weather steering N.E. by N.W. winds put up Crows Nest & coiled some new lines, so ends.

Thursday 22<sup>nd</sup>

Lat 45.25 N ) Commences with moderate W. N.W. Long 158.20 E ) winds, clear weather steered N.E.

Middle part wind died away hauled round South by E & then braced up again.

<sup>Latter</sup> Middle part breezing up with some snow. so ends.

Friday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes, breezing on, at 6 PM fresh Gale with a thick snow storm, wind E.S.E. Ship under close reefed Topsails.

Middle part fresh Gale with a thick snow storm, at 11 PM it moderated away to a light breeze leaving a heavy swell.

Latter part light Easterly breeze with a heavy cross swell, the Ship rolling & tumbling bad, employed in fitting Bow Stay & Bow Sprit sheaves, the band around the Bow Sprit having broken, so ends, killed the last of our Turtle.



April 1869

Saturday 24<sup>th</sup>

Lat 47.40 N Commences with light Easterly air with a heavy swell, low barometer, after 3 PM thick weather employed in fixing Bow Sprit Shrouds  
Middle part it breezed on strong from the N & veered to the N  
Latter part fresh breezes from the N with clear weather headed E, N & employed in repairing 1st & other jobs.

Sunday 25<sup>th</sup>

Lat 48.16 N Commences with fresh breezes from the N. N. W Long 160.39 E with clear pleasant weather steering N. E. &  
Middle part strong breezes from the N. W with clear weather steered N. E.  
Latter part fresh breezes from the N. W with clear pleasant weather steering N. E. under all sail. So ends

Monday 26<sup>th</sup>

Lat 50.05 N Commences with fresh breezes from the N. W Long 164.25 E with clear pleasant weather steering N. E.  
Middle part light breezes from W. N. W to S. W  
Latter part light breezes from S. W to N cloudy weather steering N. E, employed in mending Main Top Sail Stay sail.

Tuesday 27<sup>th</sup>

Lat 51.14 N Commences with fresh breezes from S. E with Long 166.45 E cloudy weather, some snow, steered N. E.  
Middle part it breezed on to fresh Gales from E. S. E with thick weather steered N. E.  
Latter part fresh Gales from E. S. E with thick weather, some snow, mercury falling slowly, Ship heading N. E under a close reefed Main Top Sail & Storm Sails, swell from the N making the Ship <sup>very</sup> heavy at times so ends Mercury at 28<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> falling.



April 1869

Wednesday 28<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh Gales from S.E. to E. & S.E.  
with snowy weather heading E. S.E. to N.E. by N at 4 P.M.  
mercury at 28<sup>7</sup>/<sub>10</sub>

Middle part the wind died away to a calm, at mid night  
a breeze springing up from the N. N.E. the mercury then began  
to rise, headed N. N.W.

Latter part strong breezes with a heavy swell, at 8 A.M.  
saw to the E. S.E. soon came up E. S. S. ends

Thursday 29<sup>th</sup>

Lat 53, 34 N Commences with moderate breezes from  
Long 169, 15 E the N. N.E. with cloudy weather headed  
E into a heavy swell, at 7 P.M. light air from the S

Middle part at 11 P.M. had steageway against the swell  
after midnight wind increasing, steered N.E. by N

Latter part strong breezes from the S.E. with cloudy weather  
steering N.E. by N, wind increasing, clouds coming from  
the Westward, mercury falling slowly, so ends

Friday 30<sup>th</sup>

Lat 54, 30 N Commences with strong breezes or light Gales  
Long 171, 07 E from the S.E. with cloudy weather thick  
around the horizon, steered N.E. by N.

Middle part wind moderated veered to the Westward and  
breezed up strong, steered N. N.E.

Latter part strong breezes from the W. with clear weather  
steered N. N.E. so ends

Saturday May 1<sup>st</sup>

Lat 57, 21 N Commences with strong breezes from W. by N.  
Long 174, 34 E with clear weather, steered N. N.E. at 4 P.M.  
steered N by E.

Middle part moderate, at 9 P.M. came up <sup>Spoke</sup> ~~deflected~~ Back  
Hellen May who reported Ice around.

Latter part moderate breezes from S.E. clear until 9 A.M. then  
it came in a snow storm. Saw Ice from W. to N. N.E. hummed  
with the Hellen May. so ends wind increasing mercury falling  
at 11 A.M. more to the S.



May 1869  
Sunday 2<sup>d</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from S E by E with thick snowy weather, at 2 P M Bark Eagle of Honolulu passed us, Capt. Heermann returned to his ship, at 4 P M quite moderate snow to the E, N E. soon came up S E, Middle part light breezes from S E with a swell from N W headed E, S E most the time under short sail, Latter part moderate breezes from the S some snow, after 7 A M clear, at 10 A M kept off steering N, N W. so winds, with mercury low

Monday 3<sup>rd</sup>

Lat 58° 41' N } Commences with moderate breezes from the S, S W  
Long 175° 43' E } with clear weather, and a heavy southerly swell  
Steering N, N W, saw 3 sail ahead heaving by the wind to the Eastward, Mercury at 28° at 7 P M Commenced with the Barks Trident, Oriole, Norman & Hellen Mairs, Middle part light buffing winds, at 4 A M moderate Westery winds, braced forward & steered along the edge of the Ice, Latter part at 7 A M fetched up had to keep off E and steered to thick snowy weather part the time, so winds

Tuesday 4<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the Westward & on the increase with a snow storm steering N E most the time, at 4 P M moderate Gales took in sail &uffed to the N W and Commenced with the Trident, Capt. "Hase of the Oriole was there, Middle part fresh Gales, at midnight it moderated, Latter part moderated breezes from the N W with clear weather heading N, N E most the time along the edge of the Ice, Spoke ship Josephine, so winds

Wednesday 5<sup>th</sup> Commences with light Northerly winds, nearing Eastward headed E by N most the time Ice in sight to the North, C. Wessels in sight

Middle part fresh breezes from E N E to N E, headed each way  
Latter part fresh breezes from N N E with clear weather  
stood to Eastward until the Ice landed S E then tacked to the N W at meridian was up to within 3/4 of mile of the Ice: tacked to the E by N, Lat 59° 42' N Long 178° 00' W,



May 1869

Thursday 6<sup>th</sup>

Lat 59.42 N Commences with fresh breezes from the N. & E.  
Long 178.33 E meeting North Ship working to the North East,  
Saw 19 Ships to the North 26 all told.

Middle part worked up to the Ships

Latter part fresh Northerly winds with clear weather, spoke  
Bark Elisabeth Swift received lots of good letters, so ends  
received 1 keg Butter from the Sea Breeze Lat by obs 59.53 N Long 178.30 E. close to the Ice.

Friday 7<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the N. with fine  
weather spoke Ship California received one letter from Capt. Blakey.  
Latter part light Northerly breezes with fine weather employed  
in making a Clubber room, at 11<sup>th</sup> AM I went on board the California  
and there met Capt. Chase, 26 Ships in sight most of them American.

Saturday 8<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Northerly breezes with  
pleasant weather Gaming with Capt. Wood, at 4 PM  
the closing on us steered to the NW at 11 PM luffed too  
close on each tack with fore topsail aback.  
Latter part light Northerly breezes with fine weather  
lying around in an open hole nearly surrounded by close  
Ice open for a short distance to the S.W. part of the fleet  
got enclosed in the Ice, saw 23 Lat 59.47 N Long 177.56 E.

Sunday 9<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light N winds overcast part the  
time worked up to the weather edge of the Ice lay aback spoke  
Elisabeth Swift & Massachusetts sent down fore top Gullunt  
sail bent and old mainsail, Gammed with the Massachusetts  
and Cornelius Howland.  
Latter part light breezes from the W. & N. W. with pleasant weather  
14 Ships of us lying around in a forced hole, 6 Ships in sight to the  
North in the Ice, most of our fleet busily employed in  
Gaming. So ends.

Lat by obs 59.49 N



May 1869

Monday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the W. N. W. with fine weather Ship lying aback most the time in open water surrounded by ice, the ships to the North in the ice working gradually away out of sight, 7 PM N. W. breezes very light.

Middle part the wind died away & sprung up from the E. Latter part moderate breezes from the E with fine weather, at 9 AM the fleet steered to the N. N. E. into scattering ice kept on so ends

Tuesday 11<sup>th</sup>

Lat 66.53 N. Commences with fresh breezes from the E with clear Long 177.44 E weather, steering to the Northward among ice, sighted the fleet that got closed in, at 8 AM fetched up to the Parker mostly flat ice.

Middle part fresh breezes, lay enclosed in the ice with Abner Tofsin's close reefed heading to the Northward.

Latter part fresh N. E. winds with a swell rising, at 11 AM the ice knocking ship bad the rudder especially, ship under Misson's sail, Main stay sail & fore Tofsin's stay sail, several ships lay made fast to the ice, so ends

Wednesday 12<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the N. E. with a heavy swell from the S. E. knocking the ship terribly, some of the ships lay made fast to the ice, some trying sails in various ways to keep their ships steady, Acors Bains had her Ensign at half mast for a short time. Noon up.

Middle part still a heavy swell the watch employed in shoving the ice clear of the rudder, which was badly sprung. Latter part light breezes with pleasant weather, employed in fixing the rudder, so ends

Thursday 13<sup>th</sup> Commences with light breezes from the Eastward I went on board the Hibernia for Iron sent the Mate to the Concordia & Anroin for Iron, quite a number of Bow Heads had been seen by the fleet, Latter part took in the rudder to repair, Capt Lindley of the Hibernia kindly sent his Carpenter to assist me,



May 1869  
Friday 14<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the Westward with fine pleasant weather employed in fishing the rudders, I went on board the Concordia to have some iron work fitted. We have seen two Bow Heads, 26 Ships in sight all told. Latter part moderate Easterly breezes, cloudy weather, still employed in fishing the Rudder, so ends.

Saturday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the Eastward, cloudy weather finished repairing the Rudder and prepared to send it out. Middle part hazy the Rudder. Latter part strong Easterly winds, cloudy weather, the quite open, saw the Concordia's folks, apparently whaling on the Ice, at 8<sup>th</sup> AM the Carpenter of the Hibernian who has assisted us in repairing the Rudder, left for his ship 2 miles distant. I paid him \$10.00 for his labor. Saw 25 Ships in sight, so ends.

Sunday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong Easterly winds with cloudy weather, Ice quite close. Middle & Latter parts fresh N.E. winds with a dark gloomy horizon, Ice closed in on us very still, so ends.

Monday 17<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh N.E. winds clear at times quite a number of Ships in sight all altering their positions apparently by an under current.

Wednesday 19<sup>th</sup>

Wind moderated hauled to the N.W. Latter part 19 Ships in sight saw one boiler and saw the Active crew at work on a dead Whale 2 miles from the ship, so ends.



May 1869

Thursday 20<sup>th</sup>

Lat 60.09 N Commences with light breezes from the NW Long 175.26 E with pleasant weather, some ships under all sail making no headway, some without sail, all enclosed in the Ice. Latter part light breezes from the W, warm and pleasant, employed middle stitching the Mainsail.

Friday 21<sup>st</sup>

Lat 60.17 N Commences with light Westerly breezes with Long 175.32 E fine warm weather, at noon hauled the ship around heading to the Northward made all sail, went one half a mile up to 7 P.M. most of the ships in sight had made sail, the Bark Active's crew still at work on their whale, Middle part did not make any headway. Latter part light breezes working to the NE slowly, Captain's Jones & Barnes came on board, so ends.

Saturday 22<sup>nd</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the W with cloudy weather ship working slowly to the NE through the Ice which this afternoon opened some, after supper my company went home, Middle part came up to quite heavy Ice, did not make any headway. Latter part light W. S.W. winds with fine pleasant weather made a little headway, 21 ships in sight, the Active still employed in cutting their whale, so ends.

Sunday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Lat 60.11 N Commences with light W. S.W. winds with Long 175.50 E fine weather, the ship making very little or no headway, I went on board the Concordia, 21 ships in sight, Middle part lay jammed in the Ice. Latter part light S.W. winds with thick weather worked out of thick Ice into quite an open space of water, saw one Bow Head chased him only saw him once rising, saw the Bark Concordia's boats fast to a whale, which run into the Ice and I think they lost him, so ends.



May 1869

Monday 24<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the S.W. with thick snowy weather. Saw two or three Bow Heads, gave chase to them with <sup>out</sup> success, one was quite slow got very handy to him, two others was shooting round where we whaled it, it was quite a long strip of water with scattering ice all round,

Latter part moderate breezes from the S.W. the ship enclosed in heavy ice, found the ship's cut water broken off just above the water & split & broomed up two foot under water. I went on board the Aurora there met Capt. Herrenden,

Lat 60, 14 N Long 176, 13

Tuesday 25<sup>th</sup>

All these 24 hours light southerly winds with cloudy weather still enclosed by ice could not move 15 ships in sight, Capt. Barnes & Herrenden came on board. The watch employed in making a fence to protect the ship's stern. So ends

Latter part strong breezes from the E.S.E. increasing with thick snowy weather, made some sail at 2 PM and at 10 AM pulled everything, made no headway. So ends

Wednesday 26<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh Gales from the E.S.E. with a thick snow storm, ice not as heavy around the ship. She moves a little at times digging off the edges of the rudder, I do hope & pray God will soon let us out of this scrape. Middle & Latter parts more moderate with a swell rising.

Thursday 27<sup>th</sup>

All these 24 hours light southerly breezes with rain and a snow storm, also quite a heavy swell from the S.W. Ship lay lashed to a large cake of ice.

Friday 28<sup>th</sup>

Much the same, Middle & Latter parts light southerly air with foggy weather. Swell going down saw 4 Backs. So ends



May 1869  
Saturday 29<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Southerly air with fog most the time, at 2 PM made sail, moved a short distance, Hellen Mar, Aurora, Acos Barns & Active in sight within two miles, Ice not quite as heavy around the Ship, Middle & Latter parts light Notherly air, Ice around the Ship quite light. I went on board the Acos Barns, 14 ships in sight, the Concordia boiling. Yesterday the mate of the Bark Active Bombed a Bow Head,

Lat by obs 60.34 N

Sunday 30<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Notherly air, at 4 PM it came in a thick fog. Ice quite open, a Boat came for me I returned on board after spending a pleasant day, Middle part the fog cleared off for part the night, made sail in the morning.

Latter part clear with a fog bank around the horizon, moderate Westerly breezes, 13 ships in sight, one boiling at 10 AM got out into water where the Ice was scattered about, steered off to the N. N. E. about 4 miles, at meridian came up with Ice closely packed, very heavy, No ends

Lat by obs 60.39 N

Monday 31<sup>st</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from W. S. W. with a thick fog. Ship among very heavy Ice and close, Mercury has been high but fallen  $\frac{2}{10}$

Middle part the Ice not quite as heavy

Latter part light Southerly air with fine weather the Ship working gradually out the heavy Ice, Captain's Jeffrey & Barns came on board we came up with the Outer Bobstay, the lower link was broken.

Tuesday June 1<sup>st</sup>

Lat 60.42 N Commences with light Southerly air with fine

Long 176.20 E weather, at 6 PM made sail, the Ship had worked out of the heavy Ice, the Ice to the NW to N was quite open,

Middle part light baffling air & calm

Latter part light Westerly breezes with a thick fog, at 10 AM Ice very close took in sail & tied up, set up the outer Bobstay, have quite a swell from the Southered No ends



June 1869 Ship close beset in Ice  
Wednesday 2<sup>d</sup>

Commences with light S.W. air with a swell the ice knocking the ship considerable. Still a thick fog. Ice packed close. Ship lashed to a large piece of ice. Middle part light southerly air. Latter part the same, tried hard to work the ship and gave it up did not move once the ship's length. I went on board the Acorn Bunt and took dinner. So ends the morning. Struck a lead and went off 10 miles. Saw one ship a boiling.

Thursday 3<sup>rd</sup>

Lat 66.50 N Commences with light Easterly air ship in ice that with a fresh fair wind could push along. Middle part moderate breezes from N.E. to E. the ship in thin flat ice closely packed, working for an open lead at 6 AM got into it.

Latter part moderate breezes from the N.E. by E quite clear at times, ship working to the N.W. by N among scattering ice. went I should say 15 miles. 11 ships in sight, one boiling and all working to the North West. So ends.

Friday 4<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate N.E. breezes cloudy weather, the ship in ice quite close, worked to the N.W. about 4 or 5 miles. at 5 PM a thick fog. at 6 1/2 PM lashed to a large piece of ice.

Middle part fresh N.E. breezes the ship still lashed up. Latter part fresh breezes from the N.E. by E with cloudy weather set close reefed. Topsails & worked to the N.W. through scattering ice. Saw 8 ships one boiling. So ends.

Saturday 5<sup>th</sup>

Lat 61.27 N Commences with moderate breezes from the N.E. by E Long 176.25 E with quite clear weather. Ice quite thick around lay drifting the ship making to the Westward. Saw land to the North West. 9 ships in sight.

Middle part worked several miles through ice. Latter part light North winds with fine pleasant weather, lashed up to a piece of ice, head wind. Saw 27 ships one boiling. So ends.



June 1869

Sunday 6<sup>th</sup>

Lat 61.23 N } Commences with light Northerly winds fine weather  
Long 176.18 E } part the time, cloudy afterwards employed in getting  
fresh water off the Ice, saw several Ships coming from the Westward  
Middle & Latter parts light variable airs with pleasant weather, still  
lashed to the Ice, 27 Ships in sight, 4 boiling, Land still in sight, so ends

Monday 7<sup>th</sup>

Lat 61.23 N } Commences with light variable airs with fine  
Long 176.27 E } weather, at meridian Made Sail, Ice quite open  
Saw 5 Ships boiling

Middle & Latter parts light Southerly breezes passed several  
miles through Ice to the S. N. E. at 9 AM. luffed to and took  
in or I would say repaired the fender on the cutwater,

Tuesday 8<sup>th</sup>

Lat 61.31 N } Commences with light Southerly airs with  
Long 176.54 E } fine weather, Land and 26 Ships in sight  
5 boiling three chasing whales and all working to the  
North & East, at 4 PM the low of flat decaying fast,  
Middle part the way lost did not make much headway

Latter part light Southerly breezes with foggy weather, lay aback most  
the time, in the morning between ship and sun saw quite a  
number of spouts, several Ships boats were chasing, Bark Quole  
caught one making her three, reported some half dozen Ships  
taking from one to three whales, so ends

Wednesday 9<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Southerly breezes with foggy weather  
sailed along an open streak of water, saw no whales, One Ship's boats  
were down,

Middle part a thick fog most the time, saw one Bow Head going N. E.  
Latter part moderate Southerly winds with foggy weather, Ice close  
around the ship, saw 6 Bow Heads going E. N. E. at 10 AM Ice  
opened some, made a little headway, 3 Ships boiling one cutting  
so ends, Ice open in streaks to North & South, first of the kind  
we have seen, so ends,



June 1869

Thursday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light S.E. breezes, cloudy until 3 P.M. then a thick fog worked 6 miles to the N. N.E. the very open, at 4 P.M. the quite thick,

Middle part light S.E. air with cloudy weather worked slowly to the N.E. through scattering ice

Latter part light baffling air with fine weather, 26 ships in sight 5 boiling, Cape Navarin bore N by E distant 25 miles

Lat 61.53 Long 178.47 E

Friday 11<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light baffling air with fine weather at 4 P.M. light North winds ship among ice very scattering the ice to the North looked heavy thick,

Middle part worked slowly to the N.E. part the time by abreast thick,

Latter part light Easterly air with fine weather, Cape Navarin bore N. N.W. distant 30 miles, Capt. Jones came on board a few minutes, he had taken 2 whales,

Saturday 12<sup>th</sup>

Lat 61.57, Commences with light air from the North East with fine weather, saw one Bow Head, two Devin fish lowered without seeing the Bow Head again, Capt. Ludlow took Tea with me, after rounds went on board of him, at 1 P.M. lowered the boats for another Bow Head

Middle part saw more Bow Heads all going S.E. by compass lowered the boats without success, all the ship's boats were chasing whales,

Latter part moderate breezes from the North East with clear weather ship working around in scattering ice Cape Navarin bore S.W. by W Cape St. Thaddeus S.W. by S. Saw one ship's boats chasing whales, so ends



June 1869  
Sunday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh NNE winds with clear weather, the ship under short sail lying around in scattering ice, spoke the George Howland, and Acorn Barnes, an Esquimaux canoe came along side, we were 12 to 15 miles from the land  
Middle part light Notherly winds, ice opened a lot us along 700 miles  
Latter part come up to ice closely packed, wore to the Westward, fine weather land distant, (Cape St Thadens) 18 miles to the NW by W true. Lat 62.43 N

Monday 14<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the NNE with fine weather at 1 PM wore to the NE, ice thickly scattered ship making poor head way, Middle part light NNE breezes and calm, stood to the Eastward ice quite open, got fast for two hours in thin flat ice.  
Latter part light air from N to NE by N foggy around the horizon saw 13 ships, ice quite open to the Eastward to the North quite close

Tuesday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the NNE with a thick fog most the time, stood to the NW for one hour then tacked to the E by S, passed through a nice lead until 5 PM then the ice was closer together, at 5 PM could see one mile or more, ice looked quite close to the North, to the South quite open, Middle part moderate variable winds from NNE to E with a thick fog, ship under short sail working to the windward through scattering ice, Latter fresh NNE winds, at 9 AM the fog lighted and it commenced to rain, spoke Bark Trident 2 whales making 125 bls, 10 ships in sight, the Northern fleet are out of sight, so ends

Wednesday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh NE winds with rainy weather ship lying aback, with the Trident Capt Green came on board, the ice is very much scattered in places, Middle part fresh breezes with a thick fog, at 8 PM went on board ship Ohio for a short time  
Latter part moderate NNE winds with cloudy weather, ship under short sail on each tack ice quite open, had some little swell, so ends, Lat by Obs 63.15 N



June 1869

Wednesday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the N. N. W. with cloudy weather and quite a swell from the S. Ship lying aback part the time, the quite open. Spoke or I would say Captain's Herendien & North came on board. Middle part moderate N. N. W. winds with clear weather ship working around under short sail.

Latter part moderate breezes with fine weather. Hood to the N. S. W. to S. W. saw the clear horizon for the first time for 38 days. Saw several Bow Heads going quick to the N. E. several Ships Boats chased without success. this day we have changed our day to West Longitude time, Lat 63. 08 by obs.

Thursday 17<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light baffling airs and calm with fine weather. Capst Thadens bore S. E. for Compass distant 40 miles, at 2 P. M. light S. W. winds springing up, at 6 P. M. pulled out of the Ice and we was in the clear water once more. thank God for his kind protecting care, at 6 1/2 P. M. ship California took a Whale along side, 3 other ships had there boats down. Middle part light southerly airs with fine weather. Steered N. E. along scattering Ice in company with 5 other ships saw several Bow Heads going the same course quick.

Latter part moderate S. E. breezes some cloudy steering from N. N. E. to E. N. E. saw one Bow Head going quick to N. W. lowered the boats for him. saw all the ships chasing whales. the Parks Hellen War & Henry Taber each caught one whale. so ends with the boats still in pursuit of the whale.

Lat by obs 64. 17 N

Friday 18<sup>th</sup>

Lat 64. 20 N Commences with fresh breezes from the S. E. with hazy Long 178. 30 W weather. at 11 P. M. the Waste boat fastened to the above whale with Percus Gun and second Iron & the Bow Man bombed him one Iron dunnce and one broke and we lost the whale.

at 7 P. M. Gammed with California & Hellen War.

Middle fresh breezes southerly winds stood from Ice to Ice.

Latter part the same with a thick fog part the time.

6 ships in sight, three boiling so ends my 23 anniversary of my wedded life.



June 1869  
Saturday 19<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh southerly winds with a thick fog stood up to the Eastern Ice and at 2.40 P.M. wore to the W. & Middle part a thick fog at 8 P.M. while on the Eastern tack came up to a strip of Ice passed through it & kept on the Eastern tack all night excepting 2 hours. was under short sail. Latter part moderate breezes from S.E. with a thick fog headed E, N.E. going 3 to 4 knots, at 11<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> A.M. came up to Ice, the fog was so thick. we had to tack & lay aback, so ends  
"a high barometer"

Sunday 20

Commences with light breezes from S.E. by E with a thick fog, lay aback most the time at 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> P.M. braced full at 7 P.M. tacked to the N.E. by E at 8<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> P.M. came up to Ice and tacked Ship.

Middle part the wind died away and breezed up from the N.E. and the fog cleared off, saw considerable Ice to the S.

Latter part moderate breezes from N.E. with fine weather the wind veering N. Ship on the Northern tack, saw 6 Ships and the Eastern Shore, saw one Ship with boats down, at 11<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> A.M. tacked to the E.

Monday 21<sup>st</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the North clear pleasant weather heading N.E. by E, at 3 P.M. land distant one mile between Cape Behring and Cape Archer saw a great many Bow Heads and most of the Ships whaling both North and South of us California, Murengo and John Carvers took whales, we lowered for the whales, found them all going quick to the South, Middle part light airs, at midnight the Waste boat caught a whale, at 2<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> took the whale along side.

Latter part cut the whales, sent two boats in shore for whales 6 canoes came off and took a large portion of the lean from the Carvers, so ends, Ships to the North chasing whales, Ship Hebernia took a whale, so ends the boats in shore are returning to the Ship.



June 1869

## In Peking Straits

Tuesday 22<sup>d</sup>

Commences with light baffling Northerly winds with fine weather. at 1 PM the boats came on board. we kept off steering along shore, Middle part fresh breezes and light breezes from the N & baffling around, ship bound to the Eastward, saw considerable ice to the South and West, commenced boiling. Latter part strong breezes from off the land, the ship working to the Eastward along shore, 7 ships in sight 5 of them boiling at meridian was abreast of Plover Bay.

Wednesday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the N & baffling about, at 4 PM the ship was well into Plover bay. saw the Progress at anchor boiling, also two Briggs. at 6 PM Captain Wood & Green came on board. Capt Green of the Indiant reported plenty whales passing Yesterday, took two, Middle part light baffling winds and calm, steering towards the Straits. Latter part moderate N & E Gales with clear pleasant weather, ship under weigh in Marcus Bay still employed in boiling, saw 11 ships, saw one Bow Head going quick to the N & E, so ends

Thursday 24<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong N & E winds with clear weather, the ship in Marcus bay under short sail working up under the land, 6 ships of us boiling.

Middle & Latter parts light baffling winds & calm, the ship working slowly to the North, at Meridian was abreast of Arkamchechem Isle, at 5 PM finished boiling the blubber, left the tongue, so ends

Friday 25<sup>th</sup> Commences with light southerly air with fine weather steering N by E & E, the bights in shore were full of ice, and to the Eastward there seemed to be a great deal of ice, 10 ships in sight one boiling, all bound North.

Middle part strong breezes from the North and from the East. Latter part strong breezes from the N & E off shore, in shore moderate & variable, employed in stowing down oil, saw several Bow Heads going quick along shore to the N & E, ship close into Cape Krungun, so ends



June 1869

Saturday 26<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong N.E. winds with clear weather  
 Ship close into the point of Kingman. Saw quite a number of whales  
 all going quick to the N.E. chased them without success. darts once  
 saw several ships under weigh and several at anchor in  
 St Lawrence Bay, finished stowing down, it  
 Middle part calm & pleasant. saw several Bow Heads going quick  
 Latter part light southerly air with fine pleasant weather. I went on board  
 the Ship Julian of Honolulu, which was lying at anchor with 20 other ships  
 under the North shore of St Lawrence Bay. Captain Heppelston reported  
 several ships among the fleet from the Arctic, no whaling there, plenty  
 Ice, the first fleet had taken nothing since leaving the Ice, I went  
 on board the John Carver, she had three whales making 250 bls, she  
 went in and came to anchor,

Sunday 27<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate southerly winds with clear  
 pleasant weather. I steered along shore into the Bight to  
 the Head South of East Cape and there lost the wind. Saw two  
 Devil Fish, East Cape, Daomedes and Cape Prince of Wales in sight,  
 Middle part the wind hauled round to the N.W. mercury very low  
 Latter fresh N.W. winds. stood close into East Cape the wind died a little. I  
 was 1 1/2 miles off shore, saw one Bark boiling & three Barks with their boats  
 down. the Bight to the North of East Cape was full of Ice. 2 miles off shore,

Monday 28<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the N.W. with wet  
 weather part the time the ship lying close to the Ice with Fore Topmast  
 aback. Bath Acors Burns in company, at 4 PM wore to the N by W  
 and braced forward. East Cape distant 2 miles bearing S by W per Compass  
 Middle part light breezes from the N.W. thick part the time  
 Latter part light breezes from the W.S.W. with clear weather heading  
 N.W. employed in skinning the whales Tongue, 11 ships in sight.  
 Land also, saw several Devil Fish. 2 crabs



June 1869 In the Arctic off Cape Urd  
 Tuesday 29<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from S to E with clear weather steering NW and NW by W saw several ships and Devil Fish. Towed one boat for them without success. Cape East bore S by E distant 40 miles. saw ice to the WNW, two Barks Walrusing. Middle part light variable winds and calm, boiled out the whales. Tongue, ship close to ice. Latter part calm ship 6 miles from ice. 10 ships Walrusing. So ends

Wednesday 30<sup>th</sup>

Commences with calm, a light breeze springing up from the E. sent two boats 6 miles Walrusing without success only saw one lot on the ice, ships to the windward all Walrusing. at 7 P.M. I went on board the Gay Head to get a line for boats crane, had now Middle part moderate Easterly winds headed NNE & NE. Latter part strong SE breezes sunshine but smoky horizon. Steered NE, one ship steering to the N. so ends passing scattering pieces of ice.

July 1<sup>st</sup> Thursday

Commences with strong breezes from the SE with clear weather steering NE, passing scattering ice. at 5 P.M. passed to the North of Point Hope distant 6 miles. saw considerable ice of the Point; some along shore and considerable in range of Cape Lisburn, saw two Barks and one ship to the NW. stood within 4 or 5 miles of Cape Dyer then tacked off it blowing so hard did not dare to run off.

Middle part wind died away and hauled to the W, SW, a thick fog. Latter part light Westerly breezes with a thick fog. at 11 A.M. fog lifted, at meridian Capt. Pulver of the Onward came on board,

Friday 2<sup>d</sup>

Commences with light Wester breezes with cloudy weather heading N.W. at 4 P.M. rainy. Cape Lisburn bore NNE distant 8 miles, ice of the Cape making North.

Middle & Latter parts light airs from NW to W with a thick fog most the time, stood off & on the ice. at 7 A.M. cleared up a little saw several ships, the Florida steering E by S. The watch employed in stowing Casks for passage water. so ends



July 3<sup>rd</sup>  
Saturday 3<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with light airs from the WNW with foggy weather. at meridian was up to ice, wore to the SW at 2 1/2 PM Capt. Keefringstone came on board. at 4 PM returned to his ship, at 5 PM cleared off saw 5 ships. Ice to the Eastward and quite open. Middle part the wind breezed up from the S and veered to the SE blowing fresh, headed from W to SSW at 1 PM wore to the E, NE, at 3 PM blowing strong and coming in thick. <sup>Mercury fell to</sup> Cape Lisburn bore & distant 15 miles wore to the WSW and double reefed Topsails, furled Sib & Main sail. Latter part the wind moderated, a thick fog most the time, at 10 AM wore to the E and came up SE, made more sail. So ends

Sunday 4<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the SSE with thick weather, wind veering Westward, headed from W to NW, mercury at a stand at change.

Middle part wind moderated, stood on each tack.

Latter part light breezes from W to SW with cloudy weather, stood close to the ice and tacked to the Southward, Cape Lisburn in sight bearing SE two vessels in sight, one of them the Eagle of Honolulu, so ends

Monday 5<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light airs and calm with cloudy weather at 5 PM had a breeze springing up from the NE steered WSW at 6 1/2 PM come up to ice with Walrus on it, lowered the boats and caught 9 from them very wild. at 10 PM steered SW by W with moderate breezes. Latter part fresh NE winds with wet foggy weather steering from SSW to SW along the ice which was from one to two miles distant to the North West, at 11 AM a thick fog, luffed too with Fore Topsail aback

Tuesday 6<sup>th</sup> Commences with fresh breezes from NE to NW by E with wet weather part the time, at 2 PM lighted up a little kept off steering SW to WSW ice distant one to two miles, at 4 PM steered W. Middle part came up to ice, spoke J D Thompson and received four letters from my own Lizzie, one from Johnny Dunn and one from A. J. Cartwright with several late papers. The J D Thompson had 3 Whales. Latter part it was a thick fog most the time, headed E, NE three ships in sight, so ends fog lifted.

Lat by obs 69.02



July 1869

Wednesday 7<sup>th</sup>

69.00 N Commences with moderate S.E. breezes from clear  
 171.07 W) weather, at 1 P.M. tacked to the S.W. at 5 P.M.  
 came up to ice, got supplies and went in Walrusing.  
 Middle part light breezes from S.E. and N.E. all hands  
 employed in catching Walrus, caught 24, at 6 A.M. come on board  
 Latter part breezed up fresh steered S.W. by W most the time  
 along ice, passed the Bark Emily Morgan, so ends the watch  
 employed in separating blubber from the skin,  
 Lat by obs 68.43

Thursday 8<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong N.W. winds with thick  
 snowy weather caught 15 Walrus, they were very plenty  
 but shy. the Bark Aurora boats were in among them, the  
 Bark had taken 475 Walrus, at 8 P.M. kept off steering S.E.  
 along the ice,  
 Middle part steered S.E. under easy sail, fresh breezes.  
 Latter part strong breezes from N.W. with snow squalls  
 and foggy, steered from E.N.E. to S.E. along ice, so ends

Friday 9<sup>th</sup>

67.14 N Commences with fresh N.W. winds with  
 170.38 W) squalls of fine snow, steering E.S.E. most the  
 time, at 4 P.M. saw a great many Walrus, sent in  
 four boats there was so much swell with a strong  
 current, did not get many, ice closing on the boats  
 lost several, caught 8, left two  $\frac{1}{2}$  on the ice,  
 Middle part light air, at 3 P.M. sent in four boats for Walrus  
 Latter part light breezes from the S.W. with pleasant weather  
 at 10 A.M. the boats returned with 8 Walrus and went off again, so ends  
 Saturday 10<sup>th</sup>

Lat 67.13 N Commences with fresh S.E. breezes with pleasant  
 Long 170.15 W) weather, at 7 P.M. the boats had returned with 21 Walrus,  
 Ships Julian & Florida in company, Cape Serdze in sight to  
 S. the land to the Westward was also in sight,  
 Middle part lay under the lee of a strip of ice,  
 Latter part fresh southerly winds, run along the ice to the  
 North West, saw a few Walrus, sent in the boats so ends, Lat 67.35



July 1869

Sunday 11<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh southerly winds with clear weather. the boats returned with 11 Walrus. The Florida boats while in the Ice found a dead Bowhead partly stripped of its blubber by the natives. Ship Marango, Indian, George Howland Bark Seabreeze also had their boats catching Walrus. Middle and Latter parts moderate breezes, employed in gunning with ship California & John Carver. Several ships had their boats chasing Walrus, so ends

Monday 12<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the S.W. still employed in gunning. Latter part breezing up strong from the S.E. with wet weather at 8 AM kept off steering N.N.E. at 11 AM was out of the Ice,

Tuesday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong South winds with wet weather, steering N.N.E. at 6 PM passed J.D. Thompson and Acors-Bains. Hope the latter, she was bound wooding. Middle part it breezed up to a Gale, at 11 PM saw Cape Lisburn to the E distant 15 miles. luffed too & stood each way. Latter part fresh Gales from the S with wet rugged weather at 8 AM wore to the W.W. under close reefed Topsails & storm sails,

Wednesday 14<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh Gales from the South rain at 12 PM wore to the E.S.E. at 3 PM wind moderating and veering Westward,

Middle part strong breezes from the S.W. with clear weather headed W.N.W. under double reefed Topsails. Latter part strong breezes from the same quarter still heading W.N.W. at 11 AM kept off N.E. the watch employed in winning Walrus blubber, so ends.

Lat by obs 70.11 N



July 1869

Thursday 15<sup>th</sup>

Lat 70.16 N Commences with fresh breezes from the S. S. W. & S Long 166.25 W Steered N. E. most of the time in company with the Elisabeth Swift, I went on board, at 4 P.M. luffed to the wind heading E. S. E.

Middle part fresh breezes from the Southeres with clear weather heading by the wind from S. E. to E. S. E.

Latter part much the same. at 9 A.M. tacked to the Westward headed from S. W. to W. saw several Devil Fish. Land distant 15 miles to the Eastward. Cape Lisburn bore S. W. by S.

Lat by obs 70.19 N

Friday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the Southeres with clear weather, at 2 1/2 P.M. rove to the Eastward headed from S. E. to E. 1/2 S. it blew strong off shore, one ship came from the Westward & stood in under the land. She was under short sail, at 2 1/2 P.M. Cape Lisburn bore S. by W per Compass, Mercury quite high but falling, at 9 P.M. Cape Lisburn bore S. S. W.

Middle strong breezes heading W. headed E. S. E. shores

Latter part fresh breezes from the S. W. by S with a thick fog part the time heading W. by N. still employed in boiling Mercury rising a little

Saturday 17<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh S. W. breezes moderating had some rain, at 3 1/2 headed N. W. rove to the S. S. E. clear weather, at 7 1/2 P.M. saw land to the S. have not made much head way against the current still employed in boiling Walrus Rubber

Middle part clear headed E. S. E. to S. E. finished boiling

Latter part fresh breezes from S. W. to S. stood close into Cape Lisburn at 8 1/2 A.M. tacked to the W. S. W. employed in staving down, saw one ship lying off on 6 or 7 miles to the East of Cape Lisburn, also saw the Roman go there and I think come to anchor, also another ship stand up there. No end



July 1869  
Sunday 18<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the S.E. & S. breezing on  
had a thick fog a short time, at 4 PM double reefed the Top sails, finished  
stowing down, Mercury falling to change  
Middle part strong breezes with clear weather,  
Latter part strong southerly winds, at 10 AM wind moderated and  
hauled to the W. & W. so ends, cloudy weather, Mercury rising.

Monday 19<sup>th</sup>

Lat 68.41 N Commences with fresh breezes from the W. & W. with clear  
Long 170.07 W weather steering S, saw the Trident steering N.E., saw  
two other ships on the Eastern tack, at 6 PM passed several pieces of ice,  
Middle part the winds moderated, saw ice buffed to the wind  
beading S.W., saw Walrus on the ice, lay off & on until 3 AM then  
sent in four boats.

Latter part light southerly winds with clear weather, Mercury  
at Fair, the boats returned bringing 20 Walrus, so ends, the  
boats still in pursuit of Walrus. Lat by obs 67.51 N

Tuesday 20<sup>th</sup>

Lat 67.53 N Commences with light baffling winds from N to  
Long 170.48 W N.E., the boats returned bringing 30 Walrus, at 9 PM  
the ship in a bight in the ice with light baffling Easterly airs,  
Middle part moderate breezes after midnight

Latter part fresh breezes from the S.E. with cloudy weather, run off to the  
N 6 miles & sent in 4 boats for Walrus, caught 2 and the White Bear, few  
Walrus on the ice but they were wild, two vessels in sight, then out two  
Lat by obs 67.36

Wednesday 21<sup>st</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the S.E. with cloudy  
weather, stood to the East of the ice, at 4 PM tacked to the S.E., Cornelius  
Howland & two Barks in sight finished lunning off the Walrus blubber,  
Middle part hazy, beat the ship into a bight of ice had to steer E. & S. & out again,  
Latter strong W.W. winds with rainy weather steered along the ice from  
E. & N.E. to S.W., at 10 PM came up to a small lot of Walrus the ship  
Cornelius Howland were among them I kept on the Southern  
in company with Bark Concordia, so ends



July 1869  
Thursday 22<sup>nd</sup>

Commences with fresh NW breezes, mercury going up, at 2 PM the clouds cleared off and left it very pleasant. passed the Concordia boats Watnusing, at 3 PM came up to a lot of Walruses, sent the boats for them and finished chasing and sent all hands below at 8 AM. caught 45, Latter part moderate breezes and pleasant, wind W, S W worked to the windward, under short sail, one boat crew on deck, Cape Serdsee bore from S to SW, several ships close to Watnusing, Uluk, Florida, Oriole, Dan Webster, Cor. Howland & Concordia, two in sight to the leeward, sounds

Friday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Lat 67.27 N } Commences with light breezes from the WNW  
Long 174.49 W } with fine weather, saw Legions of Walrus  
at 2 PM sent 3 boats for them, worked the ship well into the light some 6 miles. Land in sight from S to SW, S, Middle part the boats returned bringing 32 Walrus. the weather came in thick with snow, afterwards lighted up, we stood out into clear water and lay by, last boat returned 4 AM. Latter part fresh breezes from the SW with clear weather stood outside the ice & lay aback employed dividing the blubber from the skin and sleeping, sounds

Saturday 24<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh from the Westward with clear weather, and high barometer, ship outside the ice most the time, saw a few Walrus, Middle part the wind moderated and hauled to the SW and came in thick, lay aback most the time, Latter part light southerly winds, at 9 AM fog cleared off saw 8 ships most of them Watnusing, I was just now where beating to the windward, saw two Devil Fish, sounds,



July 1869

Sunday 24<sup>th</sup>

67.13 N Commences with light southerly air and calm  
170.36 W) pleasant weather Ship first to far from the Walrus  
caught one, 3 Ships boiling most all Walrusing at 5 PM light  
breezes springing up from the N, weather looked gloomy, Mercury  
at Fair, on a stand,

Middle part fresh Westerly breezes, caught three Walrus

Latter part fresh Westerly winds with pleasant weather, Ship on each  
tack, Land in sight from S to SW distant 30 miles, 8 Ships in sight.

Monday 25<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the W with fine weather.

stood into the S, SW until 3 PM, saw a great many Walrus

God gave me grace to resist from lowering the boats, all the Ships in sight  
laying aback, I guess Walrusing,

Middle & Latter parts light S, SW winds with fine weather, at 1 PM  
lowered the boats for Walrus, the boats returned with 16, so ended

Tuesday 26<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light southerly air with fine weather  
all hands employed in catching Walrus, caught five, at 4 PM  
made sail and stood to the East, Walrus very wild, 8 Ships in  
sight all Walrusing,

Middle part light breezes from the SE headed from ENE to NE  
at 4 AM wore to the S, it was a thick fog

Latter part moderate breezes from E to ENE heading from S, SE  
to S, E by S steered S, E by S from 8 to 10, then came up to the ice with  
Walrus lowered two boats, at noon lowered two more, so ended

Wednesday 27<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the E with  
bazy weather employed in catching Walrus, at 6 PM the  
boats had returned with 12 Walrus, lost 4 by the ice breaking  
up, it was too rugged, had a fine show, one Buck in bright <sup>high</sup> mercury

Middle part fresh breezes from S to E, SE headed N, NE to NE  
part the night S, SE to S, SW the remaining part, rainy weather  
Latter part moderate S, E breezes with a thick fog heading S, SW  
employed in mincing blubber, at midday wore to the E by N,



July 1869

Thursday 28<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the S. & E. with a thick fog most the time heading E employed in <sup>boiling</sup> Watrus blubber, at 6 P.M. wore to the S. & W. lighted up a little. Middle part wind died away, Latter part a calm and a thick fog. Sounded, still boiling.

Friday 29<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Northerly air with a thick fog. Middle part light breezes and rain. Latter part light Westerly breezes with cloudy weather heading S. & W. most the time employed in boiling Watrus blubber. Saw ice to S and to the N. W. Sounded.

Saturday 30<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the W. with a thick fog part the time. at 3 1/2 P.M. came up to ice with a great many Watrus on it. lowered 4 boats and caught 6, they were very wild and it came in a thick fog.

Middle part light breezes from the N. to N. by E with thick weather heading by the wind to the Eastward, finished boiling.

Sunday 31<sup>st</sup> } Latter part moderate breezes from N. & W. with a thick fog headed N. & E.

Commences with mercury falling

Moderate breezes from the S. & S. W. with a thick fog, at 3 P.M. cleared off, headed N. & E. at 7 P.M. it came in rainy, wind veering to the Eastward, Middle part light Easterly breezes with foggy rainy weather. Latter part at 10 A.M. fog lifted up and a light breeze spring up from the W. N. W. land in sight to the N. & E.

Monday 1<sup>st</sup> Commences with moderate W. & W. headed N. at 4 P.M. sent in the boats for wood, Cape Thompson distant one mile, 4 1/2 fathoms water, had light Easterly breezes, at 11 1/2 finished wooding and headed to the W. & W. obtained 8 boat loads wood, towards morning strong breezes under double reefed Topsails & Storm sails, thick weather headed W. Latter part the same, at 8 A.M. wore to the N. & E. low mercury.



Aug 3<sup>rd</sup> 1869

Tuesday Commences with strong N.W. winds with cloudy weather and bad sea heading N, N.E. under easy sail at 4 P.M. a Bark passed heading to the Westward. at 8 P.M. thick foggy weather wore to the S.W. by W.

Middle part strong breezes

Latter part fresh breezes from the N.N.W. with cloudy weather heading N.E. for Land that was in sight, employed in stowing Walrus Oil.

Wednesday 4<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the N.N.W. with cloudy weather employed in stowing down Walrus Oil, at 8 P.M. wore to the W. N.W. Cape Lisburn bearing N by compass, Cape Dyer bearing N.E. & E, distant 8 miles

Middle part moderate Northerly winds employed in working the ship to windward, find we have a southerly current

Latter part moderate breezes from N to N.N.W. heading by the wind on the Western tack, saw vessel to the seaward boiling, at meridian land bore to the Eastward distant 30 miles. so ends

Lat by obs

Thursday 5<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the N.W. with hazy weather heading W. N.W. employed breaking out shoeks and repairing Starboard boat.

Middle part fresh breezes from the N.N.W. with thick weather stood two hours on the Western tack the running part to the N.E. by

Latter part breezed on strong from the N, at 4 1/2 A.M. Cape Lisburn bore S.E. by E distant 15 miles, at 8 A.M. tacked to the W. N.W. saw 6 different Vessels most of them heading to the N.E. mercury to below change, so ends, doubled reefed the Topsails.

Friday 6<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Gales from the N with wet weather at 3 P.M. lighted up. Saw plenty ice from S.W. to N, ship heading W. N.W. at 4 P.M. wore to the N.E., courses spoiled, mercury rising, wind moderating but heavy swell from N hazy weather two Barks in sight. Middle part the wind moderate, wore to the N.W.

Latter part light breezes from the Eastward with passing squalls of fog headed N most the time, the Eagle of Honolulu, Cornelius Howland and another Bark in sight. Ice in sight to the Westward.

Lat by obs 69. 53.



Aug 1869

Saturday 7<sup>th</sup>

Lat 70.04 Commences with moderate bustling winds from E. N. E. to Long 167.00 N. E. with fog squalls, mercury low, at 4<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> P. M. I went on board the Cornelius Howland, she had taken 421 Walrus.

Middle part it breezed on strong with thick, wet, snowy weather headed to the N. E. most the time with Fore Topsail aback, & Ice around. Latter part much the same, under double reefed Topsails, Ice close too to the Weathered and scattering ice all around, 4 ships in sight, so ends

Sunday 8<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the N. N. W. with thick weather headed to the Eastward part the time with Fore Topsail aback, at 4 P. M. cleared off quite clear, set whole Topsails & light sails. Fly Jib & Topmast stay sail headed E. N. E. through scattering ice, and along the body, 6 Vessels in sight, two headed to the N. W.

Middle part fresh breezes, hazy weather, spoke & gammed with Back Winchard, had not caught a whale, 180 Walrus. Latter part fresh North winds, smoky weather heading E. N. E. 6 Vessels in sight, Ice to the North,

Monday 9<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the N. N. E. with foggy weather steering by the wind on the Eastern tack, saw some scattering ice, 4 ships in sight part the time, at 8 P. M. tacked to the N. W. Middle part fresh breezes with a thick fog part the time. Latter part fresh breezes from the Eastward heading N. N. W. to N. Spoke Brig Kohola and received a letter from Kuttik Boon and a package of letters <sup>Papers</sup> from D. Foster & Co, 20 ships in sight the Elisabeth Swift sailing a Bow Head, Ice & land both in sight, Ice 15 miles from land,

Lat 70.00 N

Tuesday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the E. N. E. with clear weather employed in gamming with the Kohola & California, Middle part fresh breezes from the Eastward headed N. N. E. part the night.

Latter part moderate breezes from the Eastward heading N. N. E. & N. W. clear weather, at noon up to ice tacked to the E. by S 15 ships in sight, Lat 70.06 N



Aug 1869

Wednesday 11<sup>th</sup>

Lat 70.54 N Commences with light breezes from the Eastward with clear weather headed E by S until 2.40 then tacked to the N by E, 9 fathoms water, bent another, Main Top sail & Main sail,

Middle part fresh breezes from the E, N E fog part the time came up to the fleet and went on board California she was in company with Bark Acors Barnes, two ships boiling the Onward & Eagle of Honolulu,

Latter part fresh breezes a short time worked to the North under easy sail, bent another Fore Top sail, 34 Ships in sight, Ice 12 miles from land, Lat by obs 70.30 N

Thursday 12<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the E, N E to N employed in working to the North East into clear water to the North of icy Cape, no ice in sight to the East true track makes a little to the North of East, saw two ships with boats down to the South, Middle part light breezes for 4 hours

Latter part, calm pleasant weather employed in smoking Ship & putting a reef in the Spanker, making gunnet holes land distant to the East true 12 miles, Lat by obs 70.31 N 12 fathoms water, saw some boats chasing a whale.

Friday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Easterly air with pleasant weather worked to N E 3 miles, at 2 PM I went on board the Active afterwards Capt. Herendeen, Green Wood came on board and we all kept off steering along the ice about W by S true.

Middle part light breezes from N E to N W with clear weather making the same course as above.

Latter part light breezes from W, N W veering around to the South, East to N W again, the working to the Westward, clear pleasant weather, Ice about 12 miles from land, saw several ships chasing whales,

Lat by obs 70.35 N



Aug 1869

Saturday 14<sup>th</sup>

Lat 70, 30 N Commences with light breezes from the N.W. with pleasant weather. Stood to the Westward until we came up with the ice then lay aback one hour, at 3 P.M. trued forward passing through scattering ice, the body distant two miles to the windward, made a W. course, at 4 P.M. Ice Cape bore S by W by compass distant 10 miles, at 7 P.M. saw one Barks boats fast to a whale.

Middle part light breezes came up heading W. at 7 P.M. Ice Cape bore due S true land distant 6 to 8 miles, the Trident one mile to the S.W. had 4 1/2 fathoms water.

Latter part fresh breezes from N.W. to N. at 7 A.M. spoke ship Hibernia, we soon after entered a point of scattering ice and headed to the Westward all A.M. at meridian clear water, saw two Devil Fish. at 6 A.M. saw the Bismarck boats fast, they lost their Whale, so ends.

Sunday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the N.N.E. with cloudy weather, headed to the N.W. until 2 P.M. then steered back to the E. through ice. at 7 P.M. clear water, 7 1/2 P.M. I went on board the Hibernia, Brig Kohola <sup>lost their gongler</sup> boats fastened and Middle part thick part the time, worked little to windward. Latter part fresh N.N.E. winds with hazy weather worked to the windward under short sail, 30 ships in sight, 17 fathoms water, so ends.

Monday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the N.N.E. with thick weather ship under short sail working to windward, most the ships gunning. Middle & Latter parts moderate, a thick fog most the time.

Lat by obs 70.10 N

21 to 18 fathoms water,



Aug 1869

Tuesday 17<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the N foggy just the time, at 6 PM I went on board the John Carver and there met Capt's Wood, Huse & Green, Middle part much the same lay round in from 16 to 20 fathoms water, Latter part moderate breezes from the N with a thick fog, headed to the Eastward, so ends, Mercury falling

Wednesday 18<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the N, N E with a thick fog, at 2 PM had 18 fathoms water, wore to the NW, after 4 PM fog at spells, wind increasing, Mercury falling, scattering heavy ice around, the lower ice all gone, Middle part much the same, lay aback part the time, Latter part moderate breezes from the N E with pleasant weather stood up to quite thick ice then tacked to the E, S E, 20 ships in sight so ends,

Thursday 19<sup>th</sup>

Lat 70.09 N Commences with moderate N E breezes fine weather heading Long 163.30 W E, S E, dark and lowry to the Eastward, at 3 tacked to the N at 6 PM wind shifted to the S E and came out again from the E, had 15 fathoms water, Middle part the same on both tacks Latter part fresh breezes with thick weather, at 10 AM land in sight 12 fathoms water, land distant 8 miles, tacked to the N W employed in breaking out meat and making a place for bone, Lat 70.10 N

Friday 20<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the Eastward with rainy weather, employed in looking for Beef, we have but 8 bbls Beef in the ship, Ship by Compass N E to N W on one tack & on the other, a ship bearing S E when we were on the Northern tack, bore S E & when on the Eastern tack, at 3 1/2 PM Capt Wood came on board, at 6 PM Capt Kelley came on board from the Guy Head, Middle part fresh breezes, or light Gales, moderating by, dark most the time Latter part light breezes with a thick fog, ship close to ice, at 11 PM fog lifted, saw Devil's Fish,

Lat 70.38



Saturday 21<sup>st</sup>

Commences with light Northerly breezes with foggy weather, at 3 PM I went on board the California to have some blacksmithing done.

Middle part light breezes

Latter part as soon as I had eaten my breakfast I went on board the California to have my blacksmithing altered, had a very light S.E. air with a thick fog. so ends

Sunday 22<sup>nd</sup>

Commences with light S.E. air & a thick fog most the time, Sailing with the California.

Middle & Latter parts light Easterly breezes with cloudy weather, several ships in sight and the ice, so ends

Monday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the S.E. with clear weather, Capt Wood, Herendeen & Kease came on board, Lat 70.42, Long 162.40 W.

Middle part moderate breezes from the S.E. foggy weather, lay aback most the time.

Latter part fresh breezes from the S.E. & with wet weather, at 10 AM kept off steering S.W. so ends

Tuesday 24<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the S.E. & with rainy weather steering S.W. at 4 1/2 PM I went on board the Lagoda to purchase Beef without success, we have a swell rising from the S.W.

Middle & Latter moderated away to almost a calm, foggy at times.

Wednesday 25<sup>th</sup> Commences with light breezes from E.N.E. to N. a thick fog part the time, spoke Bark Quole

Middle part moderate Easterly breezes, stood close to the ice and lay aback.

Latter part fresh breezes from the N.N.E. quite clear weather ship close to the ice laying aback, saw most the fleet steering to the Westward, spoke the George Howland, Josephine Massachusetts.



Aug 26, 1869

Thursday, Commences with fresh breezes from the N. N. E. with a  
 Lat 70. 53 <sup>57</sup> N  
 Long 162. 23 W thick fog part the time, Sailing with the <sup>Settle</sup> Massachusetts  
 The with 25 other. Ships had been at anchor off Point Belcher,  
 reported 4 ships bound around Point Barrow, the Helen Snow,  
 John Greenland, Aurora & Eagle of New Bedford,  
 Middle part strong breezes from the N. E. with thick foggy  
 weather, lay aback most the time.  
 Latter part light Gales from the N. N. E. quite clear, Steered  
 along the ice 3 hours under short sail, from S. S. W. to N. N. W.  
 saw 5 ships coming from the Westward, so ends,

Friday 27<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Gales from the N. E. with  
 wet weather, at 1 P.M. luffed too with fore topsail aback  
 saw nine ships, ship close to the ice,  
 Middle part & Latter part moderate Gales from the Eastward with  
 cloudy weather, part the time foggy, headed N. by W. on one tack, E. by  
 S. on the other tack, several ships in sight, all standing off & on  
 the ice, so ends,

Saturday 28<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate <sup>Gales</sup> breezes from the  
 Eastward with cloudy weather, some fine snow, stood up to  
 the ice and off several miles, 24 to 22 fathoms water, heading N. by W.  
 on one tack, E. by S. on the other, at 3 P.M. close reefed main topsail  
 8 ships in sight,  
 Middle & Latter parts moderate Gales with squalls of wind and  
 fine snow, saw the ship Indian boiling, Mercury has been up to  
 above fair, is now falling slowly, so ends,

Sunday 29<sup>th</sup>

Lat at 9 P.M. Commences with moderate Gales from the Eastward  
 76. 45 <sup>57</sup> N  
 162. 12 W } with quite strong squalls, clear by spells, at 12 P.M. wore  
 to the N. by W. at 7 P.M. was up to the body of ice, wore ship.  
 Middle & Latter parts fresh Gales with fine snow in squalls, at 7 P.M. up  
 to scattering ice wore to the E. by S. took in fore topsail, at 1 A.M. wore  
 to the N. by W. at 8 A.M. up to scattering ice, wore to the E. by S. so ends  
 at meridian had 20 fathoms water, Lat 70. 56 N. not first rate,



Aug Sept 1869,  
Monday 30<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh Gales from the Eastward with  
passing squalls of fine snow, headed E by S. at 2 P.M.  
move to the N by W, Ship California passed close too,  
Middle & Latter parts the same, heading off on the ice.

Tuesday 31<sup>st</sup>

All these 24 hours fresh Gales from the Eastward  
heading N by W to N. N.W. on one tack E. S. to E. S. E. on the other  
off on the ice under storm sails, so ends

Wednesday Sept 1<sup>st</sup>

Lat 71.30 N) Commences with fresh Easterly Gales heading  
Long 166.00 W) N. W. at 4 P.M. close to the ice cleared off pleasant  
Middle part clear weather with fresh Gales, at 3 P.M.  
wind moderating, at 6 P.M. spoke Bark Emily Morgan  
and Ship California & Pair Bow,  
Latter parts fresh Northerly winds with clear weather  
steering along the ice to the E. N. E. saw one Bow Head going  
quick towards the ice, boats in pursuit, so ends

Thursday 2<sup>nd</sup>

Lat 71.13, 2 P.M.) Commences with fresh Northerly winds with  
Long 164.40 W) cloudy weather heading E. N. E. by the wind, at 2 P.M.  
I went on board the Rainbow, at 7 P.M. returned and at 8 P.M.  
move to the N. W. ice out of sight,  
Middle part fresh Easterly breezes thick with fine snow  
Latter part moderate breezes from the N. N. E. with fine snow  
squalls heading E. S. to E. N. E. by the wind, saw one Devil  
Fish, saw one Bark take a whale, so ends

Friday 3<sup>rd</sup>

Lat 70.28 N, Commences with moderate breezes with clear  
weather headed E, saw Key Cope to the S. E. true distant  
10 miles, at 2 1/2 P.M. went to the N, soon saw one Bow Head  
chased him without success, he was slow but not regular  
saw other ships chasing whales,  
Middle & Latter part fresh breezes from North & East with  
thick snowy weather, saw one ship chasing whales,



Sept 1869

Saturday 4<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the N & with thick weather most the time, saw 19 ships, three Bow Heads, one quite slow, chased without success, it coming in a thick fog the boats came on board, saw two ships take whales and boiling, the California Middle part headed each way under short sail, first thick latter part fresh from the N, N & with thick weather, at 7 PM it lighted up some, saw several ships boiling two ships chasing whales the Wilhelm 1<sup>st</sup> took a whale, so ends

Lat at 10 AM 71.01 N Long 161.00 W

Sunday 5<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the N, N & with a thick fog, at 4 PM fresh Gales, at 6 PM cleared off, saw 17 ships passed the California boiling, at 2.50 PM wore to the N.W. Middle part fresh Gales from the N, N & Latter part strong breezes and very rugged, saw three Bow Heads, lowered for one without success, he was working to the windward, finally went to the windward, so ends, Lat about 70.40 N

Monday 6<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the N, N & with cloudy rugged weather heading each way by the wind, saw several Devil Fish, and one Bow Head, one ship cutting and several ships chasing whales, Latter part winds more moderate from the quarter with fine snow ice making all round the ship, saw one Bow Head gave chase without success, saw other ships chasing, so ends

Tuesday 7<sup>th</sup> Commences with fresh breezes from the N, N & with fine snow & freezing, saw one Bow Head & several Devil Fish, saw several ships boiling & chasing whales

Middle part fresh breezes, worked to windward under Topsails Latter part moderate breezes from the N & with cloudy weather saw several Bow Heads, caught one, took hair along side & sent off two boats for other whales, without success, commenced cutting, about all the ships were cutting & chasing whales, two or three besides ourselves caught whales, Buck Elizabeth Swift spoke us, she had taken three Bow Heads, so ends,



Sept 1869

Wednesday 8<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the N. N. E. with cloudy weather, employed in cutting, saw several ships chasing whales, all the fleet on to the windward. Buck. Rossian & Ship California spoke us, the latter had just finished cutting her 4<sup>th</sup> Whale. Middle & Latter moderate breezes from the Eastward with clear weather most the time, occasionally a squall of fine snow, saw quite a number Bow Heads, could not get any run of them, lowered the boats without success, saw one ship cutting, so ends

Thursday 9<sup>th</sup>

Lat 71.00 } Commences with moderate breezes from the N. E. with  
Long 161.33 } clear weather most the time, ship heading N. N. W. at 5<sup>th</sup>  
P.M. wore to the E., saw the California's boats fast to a whale, Middle part light breezes with fresh flurries employed in boiling and working to the windward, saw a good deal of scattering ice, one Boat cutting a whale,

Latter part fresh breezes heading N. W. to N. on one tack & to E. S. E. on the other, saw considerable ice in the morning, saw several Gullied whales, saw 6 ships take whales or cutting, lowered one boat for a Gullied whale without success, so ends

Lat by obs 71.48

Friday 10<sup>th</sup>

Long 160.30 W

Commences with fresh breezes from the North & East light at times, saw two whales going quick lowered without success, saw most the ships chasing whales, two cutting, most the whales to the windward;

Middle & Latter parts winds the same, in the morning saw quite a number whales working to the Leeward, before we could get fast other ships boats fastened and drove the whales off, saw 5 ships cutting, saw the body of ice to the N. N. W. so ends, still employed in boiling.



Sept 1869  
Saturday 11<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the North East with thick snowy weather, heading N by W on one tack E by S on the other employed in boiling, saw two ships cutting, at 6 P.M. close to the pack of ice, the main body, tacked to the E by S, employed in boiling. Latter part moderate breezes, with cloudy weather & fine snow in squalls. Saw a few whales going quick to the Westward gave chase without success at 9 A.M. land distant 3 miles, 15 fathoms water. Lat 70, 48 N  
saw 5 whales taken, so ends

Sunday 12<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the Eastward with cloudy snowy weather. Ship on each tack, saw several whales going quick to the Westward, one was slow, got near enough to prick him, employed in boiling & breaking out to stow down. Middle part cooled down, & stowed down 70 lbs of oil. Latter part strong breezes from the N.E. with cloudy, cold snowy weather, saw whales going quick, Awashek caught one,

Monday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong N.E. winds clear weather. stood within 8 miles of the land and found plenty whales going to the Leeward, caught one, at 8 P.M. finished cutting. Middle part light Gale.

Latter part strong N.E. winds clear weather. Dugged sea saw whales going quick, three ships caught whales, stood within 8 miles of the land & drove to the N by W  
Lat 70, 40 N

Tuesday 14<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the N.E. with clear weather, saw several whales going quick, lowered once did not see the whales again, saw three whales taken. Latter part fresh breezes moderating employed in boiling, spoke Bark Elisabeth Swift, & bought 4 lbs American Beef and gave an order on A. J. Cartwright for the same, Mrs Bliven was quite sick, at 11 A.M. saw a great Bow Head, caught one, four other ships took whales, the whales were going to Leeward, so ends with thick snowy weather. So ends, 41



Sept 1869

Wednesday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light breezes from the NNE with thick snowy weather, at 4 PM <sup>wind</sup> veering Northward at 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> PM finished cutting and wore to the NW by W, at 7 PM headed W by N, at 9 PM quite clear, saw several ships by lights, wind increasing, we have found one of our try Pots cracked Middle part strong Northerly winds heading each way boiling with one Pot.

Latter part fresh breezes from the <sup>Southern</sup> Northward veering veering West, I boarded the seabreeze & hired a man to come on board and set a Pot, saw several ships whaling, so ends

Thursday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate breezes from SSE to SW with quite clear weather saw several <sup>whales</sup> ~~ships~~ going quick to the NE, several ships chasing one cutting, we have been employed in setting a Pot.

Latter part fresh breezes from the NW true, saw a great many whales going quick to Westward, caught one and so did about every ship, land in sight, so ends

Friday 17<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh breezes from the NW true, cloudy weather, employed in cutting, saw most the fleet cutting.

Latter part moderate Westerly winds with clear but cloudy weather, saw quite a number of Bow Heads, fastened to two drawn from one lost the other and a line by the ice so ends

Saturday 18<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light Westerly breezes saw a great many Bow Heads, caught one and so did about every other ship, ice about 12 miles from land both in sight.

Latter part light NNE air with clear weather saw quite a number Bow Heads, could not strike not wind enough.

Capt Hayes came on board, had taken 10 whales, asked He had blubber enough to fill his casks, I told him 100 Gallons Casks, sent letters by him, so ends employed in boiling

Lat 71.08 S



Sunday 19<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light NNE air, a thick fog part the time. two boats came on board which had been chasing whales, saw a few going to leeward of us, employed in boiling and getting ready for stowing down Oil, Middle part lay aback part the time.

Latter part moderate breezes from the E, NE with fresh flaws of wind saw quite a number of whales going to the leeward, caught one at meridian had not taken him along side, all the ships chasing whales, a few cutting, so ends ice from N.W. to south.

57

Monday 20<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh breezes from the E, NE with cloudy weather, 10 ships in sight most of them cutting at 1 P.M. took the above whale along side & cut him in young ice making around on top of water, Middle & Latter parts strong breezes & cloudy rugged weather employed in stowing down Oil, boiling, so ends

Tuesday 21<sup>st</sup>

Commenced with strong breezes from the North & East with cloudy weather employed in boiling, at 3 P.M. sea horse islands bore E by compass distant 8 miles, ice close to ship and as far in shore as you could see, not close, but open, saw several Bow heads some ships with boats down and one cutting, Middle part fresh gales headed E on one tack, N.W. by N. on the other, Topsails close reefed, Fore Topsail aback, Latter part strong breezes with cloudy weather, quite rugged saw two Bow heads & several ships whaling to the N.W.

Wednesday 22<sup>nd</sup>

Commenced with strong breezes from the North and East with cloudy weather, employed in boiling, saw several ships, 10 take whales, steered off for them but too late, land in sight distant 5 to 8 miles, scattering ice between ship & shore, Middle part the wind moderated Latter part moderate breezes from the North East with cloudy weather stood to the E until we were within 8 or 10 miles of the land, saw quite a number whales going to the N. 58 I caught one



Sept 1869

Thursday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the Eastward after we had got through cutting headed N by E on one tack, S by E on the other, at 7 P.M. breezing, Middle part moderate Gales from the Eastward headed S by E, & N by N. clear weather not very cold, Latter part light southerly breezes with cloudy weather headed E by S, several ships in sight boiling none whaling, all hands employed in shifting over stuff preparatory to stowing down Oil, so ends, still boiling,

Friday 24<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the South with fine snow part the time employed in boiling, breaking out to stow down filled up 4 Casks, land in sight to the E, S, E, run down a little Oil,

Middle part rainy fresh breezes

Latter part moderate southerly breezes with wet weather employed in boiling, stowing down with two boats off chasing whales without success, saw quite a number all going quick to the Westward, saw three ships take whales, so ends

Saturday 25<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the S, E with cloudy weather, land in sight to South true distant 8 to 10 miles, saw several Bow Heads going quick to the Westward, most the ships chasing, one Bark caught one, Middle & Latter parts light air & calm employed in boiling stowed down 24 bls Oil & made preparations for stowing down I went on board ship Ohio & bought 18 pair stockings, she was cutting her fourth whale, so ends, saw two whales board,

Sunday 26<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light N by E air, cloudy weather saw land, quite a number whales all going quick to the Westward gave chase without success, saw two ships cutting no room to suit a boat, employed in changing fresh water from hold to between decks boiling, Latter part, light Easterly air & calm with fine pleasant weather, saw quite a number of small Bow Heads, near the ice, caught one, so ends, Lat 71, 44 N, 10 miles from land,



Sept 1869  
Monday 27<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the Eastward with pleasant weather employed in cutting with two boats off chasing whales without success, saw a great many small whales, snow. Middle part moderate Easterly breezes with a thick fog part the time, employed in fixing mincing machine and boiling. Latter part light Westerly air and calm, went on board the Ohio & Hallen snow from each ship borrowed a hand mincing knife, our mincing machine having broken, snow, thick weather, employed in staving down oil.

Tuesday 28<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light air from N to NW with fine snow & thick weather, saw quite a number Bow Heads close to the ice, did not stop for them, steered SW employed in staving down oil. Middle part light Westerly air with fine snow squalls steered SW by S until 2 AM, came up with several ships, the Cornelia Howland cutting a whale, we then luffed to with Fore Top sail aback, at day light stood to the NW with light N, N E breezes. Latter part ships close to the ice, saw several Bow Heads bound to the ice, fastened to one, by having a foul box cause the Starboard boat got rolled over, no one lost, turned the whale up a short distance in the ice, snow wind E.

Wednesday 29<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light East winds with clear horizon, took the above whale to the ship & cut him in, Land in sight from S E to E, S E, distant from ice 8 to 10 miles, saw several ships whaling some cutting. Middle part light breezes from the Eastward, lay aback heading S E most the time, employed in boiling. Latter part moderate breezes from the East with thick snowy weather part the time, saw the land, ice & ships, two cutting two or three chasing whales, saw the John Howland steering S, at meridian the land was distant 5 to 8 miles, Lat by obs 71.22 N.



Sept &amp; Oct 1869

Thursday 30<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate East winds with thick snowy weather, heading S. E. at 1<sup>st</sup> P.M. steered S. by E soon after 2. at 2<sup>nd</sup> P.M. steered S. by W. land in sight when it was clear enough, distant 5 to 8 miles, at 5 P.M. steered S. by W. W. employed in boiling, at 6<sup>th</sup> P.M. spoke Ship Rainbow 10 whales, at 7 P.M. spoke Bark Oliver Crocker, 10 whales, had not seen but one whale today.

Middle part moderate breezes from the E with squalls of fine snow, lay with Fore Topsail aback from 9 P.M. to 5.15 A.M.

Latter part moderate breezes from E to E. N. E. with squalls of fine snow, steered S. W. by S part the time, spoke Bark Lagoda 8 whales, & the Onward 12 whales, so ends, employed in breaking out to stow down Oil.

Lat by obs 71.05 N

Friday Oct 1<sup>st</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the N. E. with squalls of fine snow steering S. by E to W, S. W. land in sight at times to the S. E. by Compass.

Middle part strong N. E. breezes, lay with Fore Topsail aback

Latter part the same with fine snow, steered S. W. by S, so ends

Saturday 2<sup>nd</sup>

Commences with strong East winds with thick snowy weather employed in boiling steering S. W. by S, at 3 P.M. quite clear, saw one Ship steering same course at 4 P.M. steered S. W.

Middle part strong breezes from N. E., steered S. W. passed two Vessels at 2 A.M. they were lying with Fore Topsail aback heading to the Northward boiling

Latter part light Gales with cloudy weather & rough sea at 8 A.M. shipared a sea, we then luffed too heading N. N. W. under a close reefed Main Topsail & Fore Stay Sail, employed in boiling, so ends,



Oct 1869

Sunday 3<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with Light Gales from the E. N. E. heading N. N. W. thick snow weather part the time, at 5 P. M. wore to the E. S. E. wind increasing with a heavy sea for the wind. Mercury low falling. Middle & Latter parts moderate N. E. Gales from the with cloudy weather ship on the Eastern tack under a close reefed Main Topsail Fore Topmast & Mizen staysails, at 10 P. M. cooled down it being too rugged to boil, so ends

Monday 4<sup>th</sup>

Lat 70. 20. N Commences with moderate Gales from the N. E. with Long 167. 40. W a rugged sea, cloudy weather, ship on the Eastern tack, heading E by S most the time, saw one Bark steering S. the latter too under our lee distant 3 miles

Middle part fresh Gales, towards morning more moderate, Latter part moderate Gales, cloudy weather, ship heading E by S to E by S, started the works, saw two Barks on the Eastern tack under storm sails, so ends

Tuesday 5<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Gales from the Northward with rugged sea ship heading E by N when to the wind employed in boiling but very slow, at 4 P. M. wore to the N. W. by N & hoisted up some blubber from lower hole,

Middle part the same, headed to the N. N. W. until midnight then wore to the E. by S, employed in boiling and getting ready for stowing Oil, Latter part light Gales from the North & East with cloudy weather employed in stowing down Oil, cooled down the works saw 4 Ships bound to the Eastward carrying sail, one we called the *Hibernia*, so ends

Wednesday 6<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate Gales from the N. N. E. with a rugged sea & cloudy weather employed in stowing down Oil, heading from E to E. S. E., Middle part Gale the same, saw the *Aurora Borealis* very bright,

Latter part moderate Gales but clear weather, and rugged sea, at 11 1/2 A. M. set Fore Topsail, turned one reef out the Main Topsail,

Lat by obs 69. 06 N  
Long by Chron 170. 35 W



Oct 1869

Thursday 7<sup>th</sup>

Lat 69.08 N Commences with light Gales from the North & East with clear weather but rugged sea at 4 PM headed E by S, wore to the N by W sun out bright 28 fathoms water. Middle part strong breezes, with flaws of a moderate Gale clear weather, the Aurora Borealis showing very bright. stood to the N. N. W from 2 PM to 4 AM.

Latter part light Gales with heavy sea heading E by S. at 11<sup>1/2</sup> AM set the Foresail, so ends, with clear weather.

Friday 8<sup>th</sup>

Lat 69.19 N Commences with light Gales in flaws with Long 171.04 W a rugged sea, ship heading E by S, set the Main sail, employed in clearing the decks & securing things between decks. Middle & Latter parts the same heading from E by S to E by N, the ship's weather side, Bow & head gear a mass of ice, water thickening the instant it touched the decks, one ship in sight to the windward under easy sail, afterwards set Main sail.

Saturday 9<sup>th</sup>

Lat 68.15 N Commences with light Gales from the North Long 168.23 W clear weather, cold and rugged, ship heading E, N & E, at 4 PM took in Courses, one ship in sight. Middle part moderate Gales, at midnight fresh Gales, took in Fore & Top sail, ship heading E, N & E.

Latter part light Gales with cloudy weather, at 8 AM kept off steering S E by E, employed in clearing away ice everything forward being froze up, so ends.

Sunday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commences with <sup>strong breezes</sup> light Gales from the N Lat 67.12 N with strong Puffs of wind, cloudy weather steering Long 168.08 W S E by S, employed in knocking off ice.

Middle part fresh Gales from N steered S E by S until 9<sup>1/2</sup> PM then rounded found 12 fathoms, steered N 4 miles found 16 fathoms, 3 miles more found 13 fathoms 3 miles more 17 fathoms 3 miles more 20 fathoms soon after 25 fathoms and carried it to within 8 miles of East Cape, going a distance of 24 miles to the furthest making a West course, at day light found my ship 8 miles from East Cape bearing W. S. W true. Latter part steered past the Cape South at 11<sup>1/4</sup> AM saw ice in the light south of the Cape, scattering ice around the ship, steered S E by E. so ends.



Oct 1869

Monday 11<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong NW winds with cloudy weather  
 Steered E. S. E. at 4 P.M. S. E. by E. at 1 1/2 P.M. was clear & fair at 4 P.M. the West  
 Diomed bore NW by N. the Rock (Fairway) bore N. W. mercury falling  
 Middle part steered S. E. one hour and 1/2 hours S. by E one half hour owing  
 to helmsman steering wrong course. after 10 1/2 P.M. steered S. E. during  
 morning watch moderate NW breezes with a thick snow storm.  
 Latter part moderate NW breezes dying with snow most the time  
 steering S. E. by S until 10 1/2 A.M. it then lighted up and we saw  
 a high Bluff bearing S. by W. W. 1/2 point to the Southward another  
 hill with low land East of it, luffed S. E. to ends with a thick snow  
 storm, mercury falling. I think I was off the East point 25 miles  
 { S. S. W. of reckoning }

Tuesday 12<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light baffling air from N. E. to N. with  
 a thick snow storm. luffed up East.  
 Middle part light baffling winds & calmer some snow  
 Latter part moderate variable winds from N. to East & S. E. with  
 snow squalls, ship most the time on Eastern tack, not knowing  
 our Position sounding all the time 4 less 15 fathoms, sounds  
 Lat by obs 63.15 N

Wednesday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from N. E. baffling one  
 and two points steered E. S. E. until 2 P.M. then S. E. until 3 1/2 P.M.  
 S. E. to S. until 6 P.M. then sounded had 10 1/2 fathoms water  
 must be well to the Eastward Lat 62.37, owing to my timidity,  
 steered S. W. by S and commenced boiling, weather looking mild  
 mercury below Change, I pray God to let me out this scrape,  
 Middle part moderate breezes dying away, steered S. W. by S  
 Latter part wind hauled round Westward to S. W.  
 with cloudy lowry weather, mercury rising to ends.  
 Lat 61.39 N 16 fathoms water,



Oct 1869

Thursday 14<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light air from S  
 Sun out part the time, got some observations,  
 Lat 61.55 N by our soundings my Chronometer must  
 Long 68.10 W be 40 miles to far west. three of them used  
 all agree, Had 16 fathoms water, a current setting  
 S E true, employed in boiling, caught three Cod Fish,  
 Middle part light baffling winds from the South  
 and East Course S. W. headed off W a short time  
 Mercury rising fast, had several snow squalls  
 Latter part at 8 AM fine clear weather wind S  
 at Meridian fresh Gales with hazy weather, finished  
 boiling, undertook to stow down, had to give it up  
 mercury falling very fast, so ends

Friday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh Gales from the E, N E  
 with wet weather steering S. E employed in clearing  
 up the decks, at 5 PM had 28 fathoms water steered S by E  
 at 7 PM steered S, I must be to the Eastward,  
 Middle part fresh Gales

Latter part more moderate with thick weather steered S. E  
 at 7 AM had 32 fathoms water, at 5 PM 35 fms

Saturday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate Gales from E, N E  
 with thick weather steering S. E, at 5 PM had 35 fathoms  
 water, furled Foresail,

Middle part fresh Gales with rainy weather steered S by E  
 at midnight luffed too furled Foresail, I wanted to get  
 hold of St Pauls Island, at 5 AM strong breezes kept off S by E  
 Latter part thick drizzly wind N E steering S under easy sail  
 could not get any bottom with 45 fathoms line, neither could  
 I get sight of the sun, nor horizon, so ends saw the sun  
 clear once,



Oct 1869

Sunday 17<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate N. N. E. winds dying away with a very heavy swell, and rainy weather steering S. at 4 P.M. calm, Mercury had risen a little, a clear horizon to the Eastward for a short time. Middle part the wind died away and breezed up from the S. S. E. Latter part moderate breezes from the South & East, some squally employed in stowing down Oil, headed from S. S. W. to S. W. so ends bent a new Fore Top Gallant sail.

Monday 18<sup>th</sup>

Lat 57.40 N } Commences with fresh breezes from the S. E.  
Long 173.17 W } heading E. N. E. finished stowing down our  
Oil, I found myself one degree to the Westward of my  
reckoning, have kept well West on account of soundings  
not agreeing with Chronometer.

Middle part breezed up fresh and moderated ship heading  
from N. E. by E to N. by E & E.

Latter part fresh breezes from the E. by N. with clear weather  
most the time, some squally, headed S. E. by S most the time.

Tuesday 19<sup>th</sup>

Lat 57.35 N } Commences with strong breezes from the  
Long 171.54 W } E. by N. to E. N. E. heading S. E. most the time.

at 4<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> P.M. kept off steering S. S. E. could not fetch St. Paul's Isl.  
Middle part it breezed up to a fresh Gale from N. E. then hauled  
forward & moderated, steered S. S. E. thick & rainy.

Latter part fresh breezes from the E. moderating with wet  
weather heading S. S. E. employed in cleaning up around the decks.

Lat by obs 55.11 N

Wednesday 20<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Easterly breezes heading S. S. E.  
S. by E & E with hazy weather,

Middle part light variable winds & calm with a thick fog  
and rain, headed her course most the time, going slow.

Latter part moderate S. S. W. breezes after 10 A.M. headed by the  
wind to the Eastward, employed in washing dirty clothes.



Oct 1869

Thursday 21<sup>st</sup>

Lat 53.59 N } Commences with moderate South winds  
 Long 171.22 W } with cloudy weather heading E. S. E. have had  
 a low barometer for several days,  
 Middle part wind died away and spring up from the N. N. E.  
 veering Westward, steered S. by E. when we could  
 Latter part wind increased to a moderate breeze from N  
 to W, weather quite clear, mercury rising, saw one schooner  
 and land to the E. S. E. } Lat by obs 53. P. 4. N } The schooner having  
 Colours half mast steered  
 to cut her off.

Friday 22 Commences with moderate West winds with  
 heavy clouds hanging around, spoke schooner Gen<sup>l</sup> Kearney  
 of San Francisco, told him two bls of Thome, 10 days from  
 Conalashkai Port of the Island of same name. Sent a letter to my  
 Lissie by her, at 1/2 made sail heading S. by W. W for Tschugagan Is.  
 Middle part light breezes with a strong current setting S. passed  
 through between the above Island and Gommaska Island, at  
 10 P. M. was through, met a heavy South swell, soon after the  
 wind blew strong from the West, steered S. by S  
 Latter part fresh breezes from the West with clear weather  
 mercury rising, the schooner 5 miles astern, so ends

Saturday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Lat 50.39 } Commences with fresh breezes from the Westward  
 Long 170.02 } with clear weather steering S. by S  
 Middle part wind moderate steamed off & breezed up  
 from the N. W. by N. course S. by S  
 Latter part breezing on strong from the N. W. by N. summit  
 heavy clouds hanging around, mercury falling slowly, 3 vessels  
 in sight, steering S. E. our course steered is S. by S.

Sunday 24<sup>th</sup>

Lat 48.01 } Commences with light Gales from S. W. <sup>by</sup> W, steered S. E. to keep  
 Long 168.48 } head sails full, mercury falling slow, one Bark we called  
 The Massachusetts carried away Fore Royal Mast,  
 Middle part moderate Gales

Latter part strong breezes from the W. N. W. with cloudy weather  
 steered S. E. & S. E. & S, Massachusetts still in sight to the N. N. W.



Oct 1869

Monday 25<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the W. SW with cloudy weather, steering S. E. S under all sail, Middle part the wind breezed up stronger and hauled to the S. by E at 6 AM it hauled back again, steered S. E. S when wind allowed. Latter part strong breezes from W. SW cloudy and a little squally steered S. E. employed in breaking out shoeks broad, so ends

Tuesday 26<sup>th</sup>

Lat 43.03 N } Commences with strong W. S. W winds, some squally  
Long 165.33 W } Mercury low, steered S. E.

Middle part the same

Latter part moderate breezes from the W. S. W breezing on veering South steered S. E. at 11 AM squally, so ends

Wednesday 27<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from S. W breezing on and veering N steered S. E. at 3 PM strong squalls with heavy rain took in sail to close reefed Topsails, wind W, mercury after 3 PM rising a little,

Middle part moderate Gales from the W with strong squalls steering S. E. set Foresail Storm staysail, and double reefed Main topsail,

Latter part much the same, Hail & rain in the squalls steered S. E. under a whole Main Topsail & double reefed Fore-Topsail, at 11 1/2 AM put one reef in Main Topsail, so ends

Thursday 28<sup>th</sup>

Lat 37.29 N } Commences with moderate Gales from the W  
Long 160.37 W } with squally weather steering S. E. Sun out most the time, mercury rising very slow,

Middle part strong breezes, squalls not as frequent or heavy. Latter part strong breezes from the W with clear weather most the time, employed in scraping bone, had a Bark to cross our bow at 4 1/2 AM, she was steering about S. S. E. our course steered since 7 AM is S. E. by S, the above Bark out of sight from the deck, so ends



Oct 1869

Friday 29<sup>th</sup>

Lat 34, 49 N Commences with fresh breezes from the WSW  
 Long 159, 03 W) weather good, mercury rising a little  
 Steered S by E, at 6 PM put head on course, employed in  
 scraping bone,

Middle part strong breezes from the SW clear weather.

Latter part strong breezes with clear weather steered S by E  
 under double reefed Topsails, at 10<sup>th</sup> AM tacked one reef out the  
 Topsails, Employed in scraping bone, So ends

Saturday 30<sup>th</sup>

Lat 32, 13 N Commences with strong SW winds with clear  
 Long 157, 36 W) weather steering S by E, under whole Topsails  
 and courses & Sib, at 4 PM set Main Top Gallant sail  
 mercury high, employed in scraping bone,

Middle part fresh breezes heading from S by E to S by E

Latter part the same, finished scraping bone  
 at 8 AM spoke ship Cornelius Howland, 13 Whales 1300  
 bls Walrus & Bow Head Oil, Capt Hooper came on board,

Sunday 31<sup>st</sup>

Lat 30, 43 N Commences with fresh breezes from the  
 Long 156, 32 W) South West with clear weather, employed  
 in washing bone, heading by the wind on the Eastern  
 tack in company with the Cornelius Howland

Middle & Latter parts more moderate good weather  
 Cornelius Howland in sight, So ends

Monday Nov 1<sup>st</sup>

Lat 28, 22 N Commences with moderate breezes  
 Long 155, 05 W) from the South West with good weather  
 heading from S by E to S by E cloudy at times

Middle & Latter part light breezes from the South West  
 with pleasant weather, heading from S by E to S by E  
 employed in washing bone, So ends



Nov 1869

Tuesday 2<sup>d</sup>

Lat 19.30 N Commences with light breezes from the South West  
Long 154.06 W with fine weather, heading by the wind on the  
Eastern tack employed in washing bone  
Middle & Latter part light southerly air & calm heading  
E S E. E & W S W. so ends

Wednesday 3<sup>d</sup>

Commences & ends with light air from the E S E  
with fine warm weather steering S by W. at 10 AM  
finished washing bone,

Thursday 4<sup>th</sup>

Lat 20.32 Commences with light breezes from the E S E  
Long 154.37 with fine weather steering S by W employed  
in splicing Fly Jib Stay & various other Jobs  
Middle part calm most the time  
Latter part light breezes from the N with pleasant weather  
got up bone to dry, at 11 AM had to put it below on account  
of rain, steered S by W, so ends

Friday 5<sup>th</sup>

Lat 23.55 Commences with fresh Northerly winds  
Long 155.18 with some rain employed in washing  
Lower Masts & boats, steered S by W, saw two Hump Backs  
Middle part fresh & squally steered S by W  
Latter part fresh breezes from S by E to E with pleasant weather  
steering S by W, two ships in sight to windward, all hands employed  
in washing inside of the ship outside also, so ends

Saturday 6<sup>th</sup>

Lat 23.48 N Commences with fresh breezes from S by E to E with  
Long 156.21 W pleasant weather, employed washing ship, the above vessels  
in sight all steering by the wind,  
Middle part fresh until midnight, then baffling & raining  
Ship on each tack, southerly winds  
Latter part fresh southerly winds with fine weather  
Ship on each tack, employed in all sorts of Jobs, so ends,



Nov 1869

Sunday 7<sup>th</sup>

Lat 22.43 N Commences with moderate breezes from the  
 Long 156.39 W Southered, buffing some, one light fall of rain  
 ship on each tack, saw one full rigged ship to Leeward,  
 Middle part light southerly winds buffing squally two hours  
 and calm, some rain

Latter part calm most the time, at 11 AM came a fresh breeze  
 in a squall from the Westward, veered North and died,  
 steered S. W. one ship in sight to the S. E. so ends

Monday 8<sup>th</sup>

Lat 22.36 N Commences with light airs from S. to E. S. S.  
 Long 157.11 W with fine weather, calm part the time,  
 two sails in sight

Middle part light airs heading S. by E most the time

Latter part light breezes from the Eastward with fine  
 weather heading S. by E close to the wind, at day light  
 saw Wauhee & Molokai, also saw one ship to Leeward,  
 Lat by Obs 22.53.50

Tuesday 9<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Easterly breezes fine  
 weather, steering S. by E right for the passage, two ships  
 in sight, washed ship outside this day, at 4 PM  
 got up the cables,

Middle part buffed to off Diamond Head

Latter part at 8 AM came to anchor in Honolulu  
 Harbor, so ends

Dec 8<sup>th</sup> The James Allen after taking on board  
 34,797 Gal Whale Oil, 2686 Gal Sperm Oil from  
 the Hellen Snow, sailed for a short cruise home  
 under command of J. M. Soule,







# Journal of the Ship California

Dec 16<sup>th</sup> 1869

At 3 PM took the Pilot went to see Middle part fresh N E winds with pleasant weather, steered S W by W  
 Latter part moderate N E breezes with pleasant weather steering S W by W employed in fitting boats and clearing up the decks, so ends,

Friday 17<sup>th</sup>

Lat 20.13 N } Commences with moderate breezes  
 Long 160.13 W } from the N E with pleasant weather  
 steering S W by W employed in fitting the Boats  
 Middle & Latter parts moderate breezes from the N E by E  
 with pleasant weather, steered S W by W employed  
 in setting up head rigging so ends

Saturday 18<sup>th</sup>

Lat 19.05 N } Commences with moderate breezes  
 Long 162.28 W } from the N E by E with pleasant weather  
 employed in setting up head rigging, steered S W by W,  
 Middle & Latter parts the same, so ends

Sunday 19<sup>th</sup>

Lat 17.37 } Commences tends with moderate  
 Long 164.43 } bufling winds from N E by E to N N E, steered S W by W

Monday 20<sup>th</sup>

Lat 16.38 N } Commences with moderate breezes from  
 Long 167.08 W } the N E by E with pleasant weather steering  
 S W by W

Middle & Latter parts the same

Tuesday 21

Monday 20<sup>th</sup>

Lat 15.35 } Commences tends with moderate  
 Long 169.22 } N E breezes with pleasant weather steered  
 S W by W. AM employed in repairing Fore Top sail  
 at meridian had a rain squall, lost meridian  
 Altitude, so ends



Dec 1869  
 Wednesday 22<sup>nd</sup>  
 Tuesday 21<sup>st</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the N.E. with pleasant weather steered S.W. by W. employed in mending sail, Middle & Latter parts the same, so ends

Thursday 23<sup>rd</sup>

13.30 N Commences with moderate breezes from 174.13 W the N.E. by E with pleasant weather, steering S.W. by W employed in repairing Fore Topsail, Middle & Latter parts the same, steered S.W. by W still employed in repairing Fore Topsail so ends

Friday 24<sup>th</sup>

12.05 N Commences with fresh breezes from the 176.51 W E by N with pleasant weather, steered S.W. by W at 4 P.M. finished repairing Fore Topsail bent it, sent down Main Topsail and bent as before, at 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  P.M. squally, wind veer

Middle part squally until 10 P.M. the moon then rose had strong N.E. by E winds, steered S.W. by W Latter part fresh E. N.E. winds with pleasant weather steered S.W. by W employed in repairing Main Topsail, passed directly over the position where S. Pedro Island is laid down, saw no signs of land, so ends

Saturday 25<sup>th</sup>

10.42 N Commences with fresh breezes from the 179.58 W N.E. by E to E.N.E. with pleasant weather steered S.W. by W at 5 P.M. steered S.W. Middle & Latter parts fresh breezes from the N.E. with pleasant weather steered S.W. so ends. I now alter my day having called this day Sunday 26<sup>th</sup>



Dec 1869

Monday 27<sup>th</sup>

Lat 8, 51 N Commences with fresh breezes from the  
Long 177, 31 E N E with pleasant weather, steered S W

Middle part fresh with squalls of rain

Latter part winds more moderate & cloudy, some  
rain, steered S W by W So ends,

Tuesday 28<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes  
from the E with cloudy weather, some rain,  
steered S W by W

Thursday 30<sup>th</sup>

5:13 N } All these 24 hours moderate breezes  
171, 22 E } from E S E to E by N with rain squalls  
employed in stowing ground tier in Fore Peak  
steered W by S, so ends

Friday 31<sup>st</sup>

Commences with fresh Easterly breeze  
with frequent rain squalls, steered W  
Middle & Latter parts moderate Easterly winds with  
rain squalls, steered W

Saturday Jan 1<sup>st</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the  
E with a very little rain, steered W by S, washed the  
Starboard Side of the Ship outside,  
Middle part light breezes & squally  
Latter part fresh breezes from E N E to E S E with squalls  
of rain, steered W by S, washed the Larboard side of the  
Ship, saw one Fin Back. So ends



Jan 1870.  
Sunday 2<sup>d</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the East with rain squalls of rain, steered W. S. at 5 P.M. steered W. by S. Middle & Latter parts moderate Easterly winds with frequent rain squalls, steered W. by S. so ends

Monday 3<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with moderate variable Easterly winds with frequent rain squalls steering W. by S. at 4 $\frac{1}{2}$  P.M. steered S. W. by W. W. at 6 P.M. saw Strong's Island to the W. by S. distant 20 miles, Latter part strong or I would say fresh Northerly squalls with rain, at 10 A.M. sent in 4 boats for wood into short Harbour, so ends the boats not off.

Tuesday 4<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh N.E. breezes some rain, smooth & moderate under the land, got off 6 boat load of wood, Middle & Latter parts moderate pleasant, could not get off any wood on account of tide, so ends

Wednesday 5<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes off shore moderate pleasant under the land, two rain squalls, got off 5 boat load wood, some hogs, Latter part got off 2 boat load wood, so ends

Thursday 6<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate Easterly winds pleasant weather, got off four boat load wood and left about 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  P.M., 17 boat load wood and 32 Hogs 3094<sup>+</sup> & some Coconuts, Middle & Latter parts fresh breezes steered W. by S. good weather so ends



Sun 1870  
Friday 7<sup>th</sup>

Lat 5.11 N Commences with moderate E. S. E.  
Long 160.58 E breezes steering W by S. at 4<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> P. M. Steered W  
pleasant weather, employed in making room  
and stowing away wood  
Middle & Latter parts strong breezes with squalls of wind  
& rain, wind from N. N. E. Course steered W. N. W. to end

Saturday 8<sup>th</sup>

Lat 5.47 N Commences with fresh breezes from the  
Long 158.08 E. N. N. E. with clear weather steering W. N.  
at 4<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> P. M. Steered W. S.

Middle part headed by the wind on each tack under  
short sail

Latter part fresh variable Easterly winds with  
squally weather, at 6<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> A. M. saw The Ruven Islands  
at meridian arrived off the S. W. Island where  
the settlement is, one canoe came off to end

Sunday 9<sup>th</sup>

Commences with rainy squally weather  
the ship lying off and on. I went on shore & purchased  
1750 Coconuts & 348 pounds Pork

Middle & Latter parts fresh Easterly winds with  
rainy squally weather. Steered W by S & W. S. to end

Monday 10<sup>th</sup>

Lat 5.39 N Commences with fresh Easterly breezes  
Long 155.11 E with some rain. Steered W. S.

Middle part moderate breezes, squally & rainy steering  
several courses under short sail.

Latter part fresh Easterly breezes with several squalls  
steering S. W. by W. S. at 11<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> A. M. saw land to the N. by W  
luffed for it. The Mortlock Group to end



Jan 1870

Tuesday 11<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the E & N E with several squalls of rain, at 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> P.M. was close to the reef kept off steering along the reef. at 4<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> P.M. 3 Canoes came off from the SW Island bringing 3 Chickens, at 5 P.M. kept off SW.

Middle part moderate breezes, steering SW  
Latter part light breezes from the N E with pleasant weather, at 11 A.M. set in to rain, so ends

Wednesday 12<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the S E to E & N E with rain, steered SW

Middle part squally rainy, wind light and baffling steered SSW

Latter part moderate breezes from the E with fine weather steered SSW under all sail, so ends

Lat by obs 3.30 N

Thursday 13<sup>th</sup>

Lat 3.11 N Long 151.39 E Commences with light breezes from the E with fine weather steering SSW

Middle part light breezes from the E, some rain

Latter part moderate breezes from the E, S E had one squall, steered SSW, employed in smoking ship, so ends

Friday 14<sup>th</sup>

Lat 2.08 N Long 150.57 E All these 24 hours light breezes from the E, S E to N E with fine weather Steered S after 4 P.M.

Saturday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the E, N E with fine weather, steering S

Middle & Latter part moderate breezes from the E, N E to E, S E with fine weather steered S by E, at daylight

saw Squally Island & Mathias Island, they are not more 15 miles apart, so ends,



Jan 1870

Sunday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the E to E. S. E. with fine weather heading by the wind to the Southered, at 2 P M was due East of Synally Island distant 6 miles,

Middle part moderate Easterly winds most the time with pleasant weather, heading N. N. E. & S. E. on different tracks under all sail, at day light found we had been drifted to the Westward.

Latter part light Easterly buffing winds & calm several rain squalls, ship heading N. E. by E to N. N. E. not holding her own, so ends

Monday 17<sup>th</sup>

Lat 2.04 S } Commences with light Easterly air and  
Long 149.46 E } calm, with several rain squalls, at 4 P M

Mathias Island bore N. by compass, at 3 P M synall Island bore N. E. New Hanover Island S. by S.

Middle part moderate breezes from the E. N. E. most the time, some synally heading from S. E. by E to S. by E. two hours N. by E, under easy sail.

Latter part light Easterly air with fine weather heading N. N. E. into a head swell, have experienced a knot Westerly current some North in it, saw one Bark to the S. E. so ends

Tuesday 18<sup>th</sup>

Lat 2.08 S } Commences with light Easterly air with  
Long 149.22 E } fine weather, heading N. N. E. making a very little headway, Mathias Island in sight to the N. E. by E. New Hanover Island in sight to the E. by S.

Middle part calm synally, at midnight witnessed a total Eclipse of the Moon.

Latter part moderate variable winds with squalls of rain, worked to the Eastward a little so ends

Lat 1.57 S

Long 149.01 E at 9 AM



Jan 1870

Wednesday 19<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light variable winds, after 3 PM light Westerly breezes quite steady, rain most the time  
 Steered E. N. E. & E by N. saw Mathias Island to the N. E. & distant 25 to 30 miles, saw Black Fish & Porpoises,  
 Middle part calm

Latter part light Easterly airs & calm headed N. to N. N. W.  
 saw one round Island small, quite high bearing S. W.  
 at 6 1/2 AM Kaienauwaka, a Hawaiian, died of Plurisy.

Thursday 20<sup>th</sup>

Lat 1.50 N } Commences with light breezes from the E. N. E.  
 Long 148.49 E } with fine weather heading N. N. W. to N. the above  
 Island in sight until 5 PM, at 6 PM buried the dead  
 Hawaiian,

Middle part calm until 2 AM, then had light breezes  
 from the S. E. headed E. N. W.

Latter part light breezes from the South & East with  
 fine weather, headed by the wind from E to E. N. E.  
 Mathias Island in sight ahead, so ends

Friday 21<sup>st</sup>

Lat 1.31 S } Commences with light breezes from  
 Long 149.23 E } the S. E. by S with fine weather heading  
 E. by N for the North end of Mathias Island, small  
 distant at 4 PM 12 to 14 miles,

Middle & Latter parts light breezes from E. N. E. to E. S. E.  
 with fine weather, the Ship on each tack hardly holding  
 her own, Mathias Island bearing S. E. distant 10 to 12  
 miles so ends

Saturday 22<sup>nd</sup>

1.19 S } Commences with light airs from the East  
 149.34 E } with fine weather ship heading S. E. to S. the  
 West end of the land bearing S. E.

Middle & Latter part light Northerly winds headed  
 to the Eastward most the time, at 11 AM land  
 distant <sup>6 miles</sup> to the S. E. most the one canoe came along  
 side with a few Cocoanuts & Bananas, so ends



June 1870

Sunday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with light airs from the N. N. E. with fine weather. stood within 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> mile of the shore then tacked to the N. N. W. at 4 P. M. the West end of the land bore S. E. distant 8 miles, Middle part moderate breezes from N. N. E. most the time. Headed E. by N. to E. by S. all but 3 hours Latter part light breezes from the North and East heading by the wind from E. by N. to E. S. E. so ends

Monday 24<sup>th</sup>

Lat 1.24 N ) Commences with light breezes from  
Long 149.37 E ) the N. N. E. with fine weather heading  
E. by S. at 3<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> P. M. land distant 2 miles bearing  
E. N. E. to S. E. & tacked to the N. N. W.  
Middle part & Latter parts light breezes from the  
N. E. by N. Ship by the wind on each tack at Meridian  
was five miles from the North point it bearing E. by S. & S.  
made 3 miles to windward last 24 hours. so ends

Tuesday 25<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light airs from the N. E.  
with fine weather. heading N. E. by N.  
Middle & Latter parts light airs & calm. fine weather  
rain squalls hanging around. so ends

Wednesday 26<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Northerly airs  
at 2 P. M. moderate Westerly breezes with a rain  
storm. steered E. N. E. at 6 P. M. saw Matthias Is.  
from S. by W. to S. E. by S. wind dying & veering North.  
Middle part light variable winds heading Eastward  
Latter part fresh Northerly winds with a rain storm  
steered E. N. E. saw Porpoises & Black Fish. so ends



Jan 1870

Thursday 27<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh Northerly winds with a rain storm, winds quite light two hours. Steered E. S. E. at 5 P.M. steered E wind N. N. W.

Middle part light airs & calm

Latter part light Easterly airs fine weather heading to the North, Synul Island in sight to the S by W

Friday 28

Lat 1, 24 N } Commences with light Easterly breezes  
Long 150. 45 E } with fine weather heading S. S. E. to S. E.

Middle part fresh breezes from the Eastward Ship on each working to the windward, at day light had gained a little but wind veering at meridian Synully Island bore S by E 3 miles distant. if this Island is Synully the our Chronometer is 25 miles to far East, so ends

Saturday 29<sup>th</sup>

1, 33 N } Commences with calm pleasant weather

150. 43 E } the ship close to land drifted Westward by the current, quite a number of Canoes along side with a few Coconuts, they would not trade.

Middle part calm most the time

Latter part light Easterly breezes

Sunday 30<sup>th</sup>

All these 24 hours light breezes from the North and East with fine weather heading to the South & East New Hanover Island in sight to the South, Synully Isle in sight to the N by W, so ends.

Monday 31<sup>st</sup>

Commences with light airs from the N E with fine weather, New Hanover Island distant 8 miles saw sperm Whales, lowered the boats missed one stove Middle & Latter part pleasant Easterly airs, so <sup>(the boat)</sup>



1870

Tuesday Feb 15

Commenced with light breezes, afterwards  
squally, saw Sperm Whales, chased without success

Wednesday 16

Latter part pleasant for a short time  
had moderate Westerly breezes, saw Sperm Whales  
going quick to the N.E., Gallies I think by Canoes  
New Ireland the N.W. point bearing S by W by S  
with land in sight to the S.E., nearest land  
distant 6 miles, caught two Small Whales, so ends

Thursday 17

Commenced with light Westerly air  
fine weather, took the above whales along side  
& cut them in

Middle part cut up the blubber,  
Latter part at 7 AM saw Sperm Whales, caught  
one large Cow Whale, missed one & darted two  
horns against another, so ends employed in boiling

Friday 18

<sup>2.17</sup>  
<sup>15.11</sup> Commenced with light Westerly breezes  
fine weather, employed in cutting, boiling  
and clearing away two heads, at 3 PM saw  
one Whale bound S.E. it being calm did not  
lower

Middle & Latter parts light air & calm, land  
distant 15 to 20 miles, current set us off  
so ends employed in boiling & cutting up one head

Saturday 19

Commenced with light Northerly air, squally  
of rain in shore, headed East to keep out of the rain.  
Middle part light variable air headed S, at mid night  
finished boiling, at 3 AM N.E. breezes with rain,  
Latter part light Easterly breezes with rain, steered  
S.E. employed in clearing up decks & washing off



Feb 1870

Sunday 6<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from N. N. E. to E. stood towards the land, when distant 8 miles tacked to N. Middle part fresh Easterly winds with clear weather, beat to the windward all night, did not hold our own. Latter part fresh Easterly winds with fine weather, saw Sperm Whales going quick to S. E. so ends the whales still in sight.

Monday 7<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate Easterly winds with fine weather still trying to work to windward whals 4 miles off at 2 P. M. Ship 1 1/2 miles from the N. W. point of New Ireland, current setting strong to Westward. Middle & Latter part light variable Easterly winds with fine weather Ship working to windward under all sail, current drifting us to Westward, at 11 1/2 Am saw Sperm Whales going quick to E. S. E. lowered the boats for them, so ends

Tuesday 8<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Easterly air & calm fine weather the boats in pursuit of the above whales at 5 P. M. they returned without success, for want of wind. Latter part squally & rainy, baffling winds steering E. most the time but still the current took us off. Latter part light Easterly air, fine weather, saw Black Fish

Wednesday 9<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the E. with fine weather heading S. E. & S. S. E. at 4 P. M. close into the N. W. point of New Hanover, canoes came along side with few Taro & Green Coconuts. Middle part light Northerly air heading E. to E. S. E. at 1 P. M. light S. E. breezes for a short time, headed E. N. E. Latter part part light Easterly breezes, at 11 1/2 Am had a rain squall that killed the wind, saw 4 Fin Backs, a few canoes came off from New Hanover



Feb. 1870

Thursday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Easterly airs, fine fine weather, New Humover the NW point bearing S. Muthu's and a small Island close to it in sight to N. NW & NW.

Middle & Latter parts fresh Easterly breezes fine weather, saw two Fin Bucks breaching, at meridian Muthu's Island bore North distant 4 miles

Lat by obs 1.37 S

Friday 11<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh Easterly breezes fine weather, at 1 P.M. close to land tacked to S by S at 4 P.M. tacked to the N by E.

Middle part fresh breezes headed S. E part the night N. N. E to N. E by N the remaining part lost ground

Latter part fresh Easterly breezes with fine weather heading from N. E to N. by E. at 10 A.M. fetched in just to the windward of the West point, kept off and pulled to the North.

Lat by obs 1.15 S <sup>the West point</sup> Land distant 4 milesSaturday 12<sup>th</sup>

1.02 S Commences with moderate breezes from the East with fine weather heading from N. E by N to N. by E & E. at 4 P.M. the West point of Muthu's Island bore S by E

Middle part fresh breezes from the Eastward one heavy squall, headed N. E by N to N and S E a short time

Latter part fresh Easterly winds, fine weather headed from S E & E to S E by S, so ends

Sunday 13<sup>th</sup>

0.38 S Commences with fresh Easterly winds, fine weather heading S. E. Muthu's Island in sight, Middle part headed S. E & S E by E until we were close to land, could not fetch by.

Latter part light Easterly airs, fine weather, the ship forging slowly to the North and sailing with the current to the Westward, so ends, saw one Hump Back,



Feb 1870

Monday 14<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light air from the N.E.  
fine weather, Mathias Island just in sight,  
Middle part moderate Easterly breezes headed N.E. &  
Latter part the same heading N.E. by E to N.E. by N

Tuesday 15<sup>th</sup>

Lat, 31° N } Commences with light Easterly air heading  
Long, 148° 44' E } N.E., at 3 P.M. clouding up with light Northerly  
air, headed E by S, saw one Fin Back,  
Middle part light Easterly breezes heading N to N.E.  
Latter part light air & calm employed repairing main Top sail

Wednesday 16<sup>th</sup>

Lat 1.34 N } Commences with light air & calm with  
Long 148° 04' E } hot pleasant weather, have experienced a  
two knot current setting to the W,  
Middle & Latter part light air from N.E. most the time  
heading E to S.E. by S, saw several Fin Backs, so ends

Thursday 17<sup>th</sup>

All these 24 hours light air from E to N.E.  
with fine weather, a few min squalls, headed by the  
wind on the Eastern tack, so ends

Friday 18<sup>th</sup>

Lat 0, 48 N } Commences with light air from the  
Long 147° 55' E } N.E. by N with min squalls around, at 4 P.M.  
Dr. N.W. breezes, steered E, wind soon hauled to the E.N.E.,  
Middle part calm most the time,  
Latter part at 8 A.M. light Northerly breezes steered  
E, so ends



Feb. 1870

Saturday 19<sup>th</sup>

Lat 0.13 R Commences with light breezes from  
Long 147.47 E the North steered E  
Middle part calm most the time  
Latter part at 7<sup>1/2</sup> AM a fresh breeze springing up  
from the SW with rain, at 11 AM moderating  
so ends No obs steered E by N

Sunday 20<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes  
from the W with cloudy weather, steered E by N  
Middle part the wind died away to a calm  
towards morning light breezes from the E  
Latter part light breezes from the E with pleasant  
weather heading N. N. E. so ends

Monday 21<sup>st</sup>

Lat 1.20 N Commences with moderate breezes  
Long 148.26 E from E to E. S. E with fine weather heading  
by the wind on the Northern tack,  
Middle & Latter parts moderate Easterly winds  
headed from E N E to N E by N, a few squalls,

Tuesday 22<sup>nd</sup>

All these 24 hours light Easterly breezes  
heading N E most the time, fine weather,

Wednesday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Lat 4.04 N Commences with light Easterly breezes  
Long 149.27 E fine weather heading N N E  
Middle & Latter parts the same heading from  
N. N E to N. N W



Feb 1870

Thursday 24<sup>th</sup>

Lat 5.29 N Commences with moderate breezes from the  
Long 149.24 E NE most the time heading N. N. W. Had two  
light squalls with rain.

Middle part moderate breezes from the NE most the  
time headed from N. by W. to N. W. under easy sail  
Latter part fresh breezes with clear weather heading  
N. W. by N. passed within 10 miles of St. Bartholomew's Isle  
without seeing any indications of land. So ends

Friday 25<sup>th</sup>

Lat 7.64 N Commences with fresh breezes from N. by N.  
Long 148.37 E with clear weather heading N. W. by N.  
Middle & Latter parts fresh breezes from the North & East  
with fine weather heading N. by W. W. headed S. by E  
& 3 hours in the night, seeing, bent a new Fore Top. Gull Snail.

Saturday 26<sup>th</sup>

Lat 9.03 N Commences with fresh breezes from the  
Long 147.56 E N. E. by E, at 3 P.M. several rain squalls passing  
steered N. N. W.

Middle & Latter part strong trade winds with fine weather  
steering by the wind heading from N. N. W. to N. W.  
bent a new Main Top Gullant Snail, so ends

Sunday 27<sup>th</sup>

Lat 11.47 N Commences with fresh trades with fine  
Long 146.52 E weather heading N. by W. most the time  
employed in repairing Main Top Gullant Snail.  
Middle & Latter parts strong trades heading by the wind  
from N. W. to N. W. by N. so ends

Monday 28<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes  
Lat 14.26 N from the E. N. E. most the time heading  
Long 145.53 E from N. W. to N. by W. W. at 4 P.M. saw the  
Island of Trinian to the N. by W.

Latter part strong breezes, at 11 AM anchored at Trinian  
13 fathoms water, found the Buck Minerva at  
Anchor. So ends



March 1870

Saturday 5<sup>th</sup>

Latter part at 6<sup>th</sup> Am started for Saypan with fresh S & winds, whilst lying at Trinin fastened to one Hump Back, lost it by an Iron ship parting, very few whales came in, the Minerva caught one Cow Whale, I purchased 100 lbs sweet Potatoes, 1 M Green Corn, 1 doz Mellons, 50 Pumpkins, 1 quarter Beef. Off the NW point of Trinin saw two Cows & Calves. Lullied both, at Meridian came to Anchor at Saypan in 15 fathoms water.

Sunday 13<sup>th</sup>

The past week has been fine weather all the time whales have been quite plentiful off shore. Have had light breezes from S to W for the last few days. Monday 7<sup>th</sup> at 6 PM fastened to a Hump Back in the flukes, broke the Iron lost the whale. Tuesday PM caught a Cow & Whale, stove three Bouts, used 11 Bunt Lances, 200 fathoms line & got under weigh brought the whale in. AM caught a Small Bull. Latter part the 9<sup>th</sup> caught another Bull. The Julian has fastened to four, caught two Cows. At 10 AM this day fastened to a Cow Whale lost her by Iron breaking short warp parting or getting cast off. The Minerva is now beating up to the Anchorage, S winds.

Sunday 20<sup>th</sup>

The past week the winds have been fresh most the time from N & E, have fastened to one whale cut from it, have missed two Calves, stowed down one Oil and bought 6 Hogs. The Julian has fastened to two Cows, sunk one and saved one. Whales have been quite plentiful off shore, Minerva left on Thursday afternoon.



March 1870

Thursday 24<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh ESE winds fine weather, for the last three days have chased a Cow & Calf without success, at 3 P.M. weighed anchor and steered to the North by the wind, stowed away the cables & washed off, Middle & Latter part much the same, headed from N. NW to N. NE, at day light Anatakan Island bore SE, Saiguan Isle ESE, so ends

Friday 25<sup>th</sup>

Lat 19, 46 N } Commences with fresh breezes from the  
Long 148, 15 E } Eastward with fine weather, heading  
NNE to NW by the wind, employed in mending  
sail, Saw Guayan Island to the E,  
Middle part fresh breezes steered NW by W  
Latter part more moderate occasionally a rain squall  
headed from N to NNE, at day light Saw land to the  
E by S, so ends Lat 20, 18 N

Saturday 26<sup>th</sup>

Lat 20, 36 N } Commences with winds with moderate  
Long 144, 33 E } trade heading N most the time  
Saw an Island with Volcano on it, so ends

Sunday 27<sup>th</sup>

Lat 21, 32 N } Commences with light breezes from  
Long 144, 28 E } the Eastward with fine weather,  
headed N a little fore, finished repairing Mainmast,  
Middle & Latter parts light breezes from ESE to E steered  
N, so ends fine weather,

Monday 28<sup>th</sup>

Lat 22, 33 N } Commences with light NE breezes heading N NW  
Long 144, 13 E } Middle part light air from NE to E  
Latter parts light breezes from SE with fine weather  
steering N, employed in repairing Main Topmast  
and mending boats, so ends



March 1870

Tuesday 29<sup>th</sup>

Lat 24.01 N Commences with light breezes from the  
Long 143.48 E with pleasant weather, steering N. finished  
repairing Main Topsail,  
Middle & Latter parts light air from the S with pleasant  
weather steering N. saw one Hump Back, the watch  
employed repairing Fore Topsail, so ends

Wednesday 30<sup>th</sup>

Lat 25.12 N Commences with light breezes from  
Long 143.38 E the S.W. with fine weather steering N by W  
Middle & Latter parts light air with fine weather. Steered  
N. N.W. at 5 P.M. saw to the N.W.

Thursday 31<sup>st</sup>

Lat 26.00 N Commences with calm pleasant weather  
Long 143.11 E employed in repairing jib, and repairing boat,  
Latter part fine weather, went ashore on one of the Bailey  
Islands trading, so ends

April 1<sup>st</sup>

Commences with fresh Easterly breezes, fine  
weather employed in trading, purchased 16 Hogs  
weighing 180 lbs, 6 Ducks & five bunches Onions, at 5 P.M.  
started for Bonin Islands,  
At 8 P.M. went on shore, fine weather,  
so ends Buck Midas in company 180 lbs sperm

Saturday 2<sup>nd</sup>

Commenced with light Easterly breezes  
finished trading & at 5 P.M. steered N. by W in  
company with the Midas, purchased 3 lbs Onions  
1 1/2 lbs Corn & cut some Iron Poles,  
Middle part steered N. W. by N  
Latter part light Easterly winds steered N. W. by N



April 1870  
 Sunday 3<sup>rd</sup>

Lat 28, 14 N Commences with light E northerly breezes  
 Long 141, 21 E with a damp heavy atmosphere Steered  
 N W by N,  
 Middle part steered N W by N until 2 AM then  
 steered N W.

Latter part light or moderate S E breezes steering  
 N W by W, at noon found myself by obs 35 miles to the  
 Westward of the rock, I don't know how I got there,

Monday 4<sup>th</sup>

Lat 29, 52 S Commences with moderate breezes from  
 Long 139, 56 the S E by E heading N E by E.  
 Middle & Latter parts light Southerly m's, so ends  
 St Peter's Island in sight to the E. N. E.

Tuesday 5<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the S. S. W  
 steering E by N, at 3 PM cloudy with some rain  
 mercury falling, at 3 1/2 PM took a large dead sperm whale  
 along side. He was very old, body lying flat on the water.  
 Middle part moderate breezes, lay by whale  
 Latter part pleasant part the time, with swell  
 from S E, cut the whale, saved junk, bailed a case  
 took his blubber beaft his blubber. 11 AM finished  
 Lat by obs 30, 34 N St Peter's Island in sight to the E by N

Wednesday 6<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate S. S. W breezes  
 hazy weather, steered for land until bearing 8 then  
 kept of steered N E, employed in boiling  
 Middle part it breezed on quick, at midnight rain  
 Thunder & lightning & breezing on, shortened sail  
 at 7 AM finished boiling body, at 3 AM wind <sup>N. W. W. cleared off</sup> hauled to  
 Latter part more moderate, clear weather, employed  
 in scudding oil. Saw land to the W by S and what I  
 called a Submarine Volcano, 10 miles North of the  
 Island, so ends, mercury on a stand at 30° at Fair,  
 (Lat by obs 31, 53 N)



April 1870

Thursday 7<sup>th</sup>

Lat 32.09 N Commences with strong breezes from the  
Long 140.35 E Westward with clear weather heading  
N & N by W, double reefed the Top sails, furl'd 1<sup>st</sup> and  
hauled up Fore sail, at 6 P.M. finished boiling the Oil  
Middle part set Fore sail & Main sail, at 1 P.M. took in  
Main sail, hauled N & W to N by E,

Latter part towards noon moderating, set 1<sup>st</sup> & Main sail  
hauled N by E, saw one Bark steering E & S, & ends

Friday 8<sup>th</sup>

Lat 33.36 N Commences with fresh breezes moderate  
Long 141.05 E) ing fast, headed by the wind from N to  
N. N E, did not make much sail, ship tumbling  
about so, the above Bark still in sight,

Middle part it breezed on strong headed from N. N W to  
N. N E at 1 1/2 AM wind hauled to the N. N E & sailed for  
a short time and breezed up to a moderate Gale  
steered N W by W, under two close reefed Top sails

Latter part moderate Gales from the N E by N with  
wet weather, steered N W by W, at 10 AM saw Cape  
King ahead, as we drew in shore the wind  
moderated and clouds broke away, made sail,

Saturday 9<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Gales from  
the N E moderating fast, at 3 P.M. was off Cape  
Mela Head fine weather with light b'f'ing air,  
Middle part moderate Easterly breezes employed  
in beating up the bay, at midnight passed Light  
House point, at 1 1/2 AM wind N E, anchored  
3 miles S E of Treaty point 23 fathoms water

Latter part strong N. N E breezes, got under  
weigh and beat to windward against a strong  
current, ship runs passed us at 6 P.M. ship Bark  
John Howland & Norman passed us this  
forenoon bound out, so ends



April 1870

Monday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong S.W. winds with wet weather, at 1 P.M. anchored in Yokohama Bay, at 8 P.M. the *Hellen Snow* anchored near us.

Tuesday 14<sup>th</sup>

At 6 A.M. weighed anchor steered off to the Southward with light Northerly winds, at 9 A.M. boarded ship *Elmstone* of Bristol, England, to send a letter to the States, so ends ship off Inosaka point.

Friday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Northerly winds at 2 P.M. calm, at 3 P.M. light Southerly winds, at 5 P.M. was off the Light House steering E. & E. Middle part strong South winds, steered E until 2 A.M. then steered E by N. Latter part moderate Gales from the S.W. with some rain, steered N.E. & E.

Lat 35.49 N

Saturday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate Gales from the S.W. to S with cloudy weather and rough sea, mercury falling, Middle part moderate Gales from the S.W. to S.W. with rain most of the night, steered N.E. & E. Latter part strong breezes from S.W. with foggy weather ship under all drawing sail, course N.E. & E. So ends

Sunday 17<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the S with foggy weather, steered N.E. & E, at 3 P.M. S.W. winds with wet weather, mercury falling at 29.7. Middle part at 9 A.M. wind hauled to the N.W. at 12 A.M. wind breezed on strong, mercury rising, towards morning moderating.

Latter part wind moderated and hauled to the N.W. fine clear weather, with heavy swell course steered N.E. So ends



April 1870. Bound from Yokohama

Monday 18<sup>th</sup>

Lat 39.41 N) Commences with fresh from the W by N  
Long 147.55 E) with clear weather steering N E,  
Middle part the wind hauled to the N W, and  
hauled back to the W N W strong breezes steering N E & E  
Latter part strong breezes from the W N W with clear  
weather, steered N E & E, so ends

Tuesday 19<sup>th</sup>

Lat 41.31 N) Commences with fresh breezes from  
Long 151.05 E) the W by S with clear weather, the  
atmosphere a little dump, steered N E & E, rose new  
Main Top sail braces  
Middle & Latter parts strong breezes from W N W  
with clear weather, steered N E, so ends

Wednesday 20<sup>th</sup>

Lat 43.59 N) Commences with strong breezes  
Long 154.08 E)  
from the W N W with clear weather steered N E,  
Middle & Latter parts moderate Westerly winds  
still steering N E, so ends

Thursday 21<sup>st</sup>

Lat 45.49 N) All these 24 hours moderate Westerly  
Long 156.38 E) breezes, clear weather, steered N E  
Gave 2 Fire Bricks, so ends

Friday 22<sup>nd</sup>

Lat 47.14 N) Commences with light breezes from  
Long 159.11 E) N W to W with clear weather  
Middle part moderate baffling winds from W to S W  
Latter part wind hauled from W N W to the Southward  
to S E with a thick snow storm, At Meridian  
mercury began to fall, so ends  
killed 10 Pigs



April 1870 To Arctic Ocean  
Saturday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with fresh S.E. breezes with a snow storm wind increasing, mercury falling, at 4 P.M. it was at 30°, the snow storm blew off and wind increased to a Gale very quick, Middle part, the wind moderated, set the Foresail, at 10 P.M. fresh Gales with a rain storm, took in Foresail and close reefed the Main Topsail, steered N.E., Latter part moderate Gales from S.E. to S. with rain, and a swell rising, set Foresail & turned one reef out the Main Topsail, Mercury has been falling slowly since Yesterday noon

Sunday 24<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Gales from the S.E. with rainy weather steering N.E. under easy sail mercury falling slowly, at 4 P.M. it was at 29 $\frac{5}{10}$ . Middle part moderate Gales with rain, the wind hauled around and by day light was W.S.W. at 5 P.M. it began to snow, Mercury at 29 $\frac{3}{10}$  rising very slow, steered N.E. Latter part moderate Gales from S.W. by W. with snowy weather, wind puffy, course N.E., Mercury at 29 $\frac{4}{10}$  to end, set Fore Topsail & Foresail.

Monday 25<sup>th</sup>

Lat 53, 04 N. Commences with moderate Gales from Long 168, 30 E. the S.W. veering to W. by S, some snow squalls, steered N.E. under easy sail, Mercury inclining up, 29 $\frac{4}{10}$ . Middle part at Midnight fresh Gales from S.W. Latter part strong breezes from W.N.W. with a very rugged sea, clear weather, steered N.E., to end Mercury 29 $\frac{7}{10}$ .

Tuesday 26<sup>th</sup>

Lat 54, 14 N. Commences with fresh West winds with clear weather but a very rugged sea, steered N.E. put up the Main Topsail. Middle part moderate breezes from the S.W. with some snow, steered N.N.E. Latter part light breezes from S.W. to S.E. cloudy weather, steered N.E., killed 10 wild Hares & Pigs, to end snowy weather, Mercury falling fast at 29 $\frac{5}{10}$ .



April 1870

Wednesday 27<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from SE to E with snow all the time steering N, N E at 4 P M headed N E, at 5 P M N by W, mercury at 29<sup>5</sup>/<sub>10</sub>, At 12 A M move to the N E under close reefed Topsails. Latter part fresh Gales from the N W with snow squalls headed N, N E, mercury rising slowly.

Thursday 28

Lat 56.38 Commences with moderate Gales (Long 173.40) from the N W headed N, N E. Middle part much the same headed N by E & E at day light made more sail. Latter part strong N W winds with clear but rugged weather. Headed N by E & E, set double reefed Topsails, Courses & Jib, so ends.

Friday 29<sup>th</sup>

Lat 57.44 (Long 175.31 E) Commences with strong breezes from the N W by W with clear weather. Headed N by E set whole Topsails. Middle part fresh breezes from W to W S W steered N. while it was dark kept under easy sail. Latter part light southerly breezes with a snow storm steered N, so ends.

Saturday 30<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the S with a snow storm, steered N. at 1 P M wind veering Westward, weather clearing up. at 6 P M strong W, N W winds, cloudy weather, saw one Buck, one point on the Le bow, Middle part at 12 A M midnight came up to ice. Latter part fine weather ship close to ice, the wind died away and breezed up from the S E and veered Eastward, spoke or saw one with Bark Roman, direct from Honolulu, killed 6 Hogs, so ends mercury dropping.



May 1870

Monday 1<sup>st</sup>

Commences with fresh Easterly winds with clear weather, bowry to the Eastward, mercury falling, at 4 PM headed N by E, have been beating to windward in company with the Roman along the ice which was very light as far as could be seen, Middle part moderate Gales from E by E to S, N W latter part light Gales from N to S, N W clear weather 3 Vessels in sight and some fine ice, so ends

Monday 2<sup>nd</sup>

Lat 60. 20 N Commences with strong breezes from the N, N W Long 176. 58 E to N W clear weather, at 2 PM veer to the S E and soon came up N by N, N, nobody of ice in sight, two Vessels, at 7 PM came up to a ship of ice made a short tack and passed through, at 9 PM came up to ice and three Barks, Norman John Howland & Acors Burns,

Latter part light Northerly breezes fine clear weather, Ship lying close to ice hammering with Bark Acors Burns

Tuesday 3<sup>rd</sup>

Lat 60. 37 N Commences with light Northerly breezes Long 177. 22 fine weather, steered a little to the North and East

Latter part light Northerly breezes fine weather work a little to North, hammering with John Howland, Norman and Acors Burns, so end 8 ships in sight

Wednesday 4<sup>th</sup>

Lat 60. 39 N Commences with light Northerly winds Long 177. 24 E fine weather, lying in clear water near the ice in company with Acors Burns Capt Jeffreys Ship one Accursion boy gone stow away from the Californian, English War Ship Liverpool

Middle part by around the ice, at 4 AM steered into the ice heading N by W, with clear weather, ships John Howland Roman, Norman, Acors Burns and one other Bark, in company, at 10 AM light Northerly breezes Ship on each tack amongst the ice, which was very open, so ends Lat 60. 41 N



May 1870

Thursday 5<sup>th</sup>

Lat 60.46 N } Commences with strong breezes from  
 Long 177.19 E } N to N W by W, clear cold weather, heading  
 by the wind on the Eastern tack, steering along  
 through scattering which was in some places quite  
 thick, sighted one other vessel to the N E, Mercury  
 was high standing at 30<sup>th</sup>, at 4 PM wind quite strong.  
 Middle & Latter part fresh Northwesterly Gales, at 3 AM  
 took in Fore & Main Top sails, at 6 AM Sea quite  
 open to Leeward, did not want to drift off to South  
 and East, took in Main Top sail, at 10 AM Thermometer  
 stood at 22<sup>nd</sup>, 4 Ships or Barks in sight, 10 ends

Friday 6<sup>th</sup>

Lat 60.48 N } Commences with moderate Gales from  
 Long 177.17 E } the Northward with fine weather heading  
 E N E most the time, 6 Barks in sight, mercury  
 very high, Ship under Main Spruce & Fore Top Staysail  
 Middle part more moderate

Latter part moderate Northwesterly winds fine weather  
 Mercury at 30<sup>th</sup>, Ship worked through ice quite <sup>open</sup> water  
 made a little sail, 10 ends 6 Ships in sight

Saturday 7<sup>th</sup>

Lat 60.34 N } Commences with light Northwesterly breezes  
 Long 177.18 E } with fine weather, Mercury falling a  
 little, Thermometer rising, worked out onto a lead  
 making to the N W

Middle part worked up to the head of the lead and  
 entered the Ice heading N W

Latter part fresh S W breezes, fine weather heading  
 N W to N working through ice quite close under  
 whole Top sails, Pil & Staysails, 2 Ships in sight,  
 mercury falling Thermometer rising, standing at 34<sup>th</sup>



May 14<sup>th</sup>Thursday 8<sup>th</sup>

Lat 60° 50' N Commences with moderate breezes from the W. S. W  
 Long 177° 04' E with clear weather Ship heading from N. W to N. E  
 through quite ~~quite~~ heavy ice, have considerable swell from  
 S. W. making the ship tremble,  
 Middle part moderate breezes, got into a lead and sailed 4 miles  
 then passed slowly through light ice  
 Latter part light W. S. W breezes fine weather, got into a lead and  
 sailed several miles. Saw 13 Vessels, one boiling to the Eastward  
 of us 10 miles distant. Three Barks close to us lowered their boats,

Monday 9<sup>th</sup>

Lat 61° 04' N Commences with light S. W. air with fine  
 Long 177° 15' E weather, high barometer, at 2 P. M. fetched up in  
 a pack of large ice, had a little swell, one Bark lowered  
 her boats twice,

Middle part light southerly breezes lay by most the time in  
 thick ice. One of the Dutch Barks cut a Bow Head  
 Latter part steered off a short distance in a Lead, saw 5 differ-  
 ent Bow Heads lowered for one, without success, could  
 not get at the others, so ends

Tuesday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light southerly breezes with  
 thick cloudy weather. the Ship lay drifting in a Lead  
 saw 5 Barks & 2 whales, run off two miles, more wind 30<sup>th</sup>  
 Middle & Latter parts moderate S. W. breezes, dark weather  
 worked a little to the North, this A. M. have seen 6 Bow  
 Heads, could not lower the boats, nor get to the whales,  
 ice loose in Leads, at 11 A. M. got into a heavy strip of ice  
 10 ships in sight one boiling. Have experienced an  
 Easterly current since the last Observation,



May 11<sup>th</sup>Wednesday 11<sup>th</sup>

Lat 61.15 N Commenced with moderate S.W. Long 177.51 E breezes foggy at times, Ship enclosed in quite heavy Ice, not hardly moving. Middle part moderate S.E. breezes with thick weather and a good deal of swell in the heavy Ice, the Ship worked slowly through low Ice sometimes passing through heavy Ice, then she thumped heavy.

Latter part moderate S.E. breezes with a snow storm Ship moving very slow, Saw one Bow Head close to the Ship, before we could get the Boat Gun he had settled, so ended.

Thursday 12<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate breezes from the S.E. snowing most the time, Ship sailed about two miles at 3 P.M. cleared up some, saw 4 Boats, three without sail, Middle part fresh breezes from S.E. with thick weather at 9 P.M. quite a heavy swell rose suddenly making the Ice thump the Ship quite hard, had one Bow Head break water close to the Ship. Bombed him, did not see him afterwards.

Latter part light southerly breezes with a fog Ship went to the North about two miles, so ended.

Friday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light breezes from the S.W. with a fog, occasionally a heavy swell would rise worked a little to the North under a double reefed Fore Topsail & Main. here I lost a day.

Middle part the wind died away and swell went down. Latter part the fog cleared off and the wind breezed up from the E. Saw & heard several Bow Heads. Had men watching on the Ice but the whales did not come up near them, the Ice closely packed Ship not moving with a strong fair wind, Saw the Wilhelm & Norman boiling. 6 men has been coming down at different times with Typhoid fever, two this M. & all told, so ended.



May 1850

Saturday 15<sup>th</sup> Sunday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate Gales from the East weather quite clear but cloudy, saw two Bow Heads did not get near them, Ice closely packed, some of my Men went on board the Count Bismark her whale made 90 lbs, Simon Fils Gerald came down sick this P.M., Middle part strong Gales from the East, at 4 AM began to feel a swell Latter part more moderate, quite a swell but the ice was so closely packed it did not strike hard, So ends with fog & snow,

Monday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the E to S.E. with thick weather, Ice was so close that it overlapped, two men came from the Bismark reported they had seen three whales, we caught a Seal Middle part the Ice opened letting in a heavy swell, saw two Bow Heads in the ships wake, lowered a boat and a chance to fasten but not to bomb, returned on board, Latter part light N.E. breezes with snow, Ice open for a short time had a heavy southerly swell, So ends Nine Men Sick,

Tuesday 17<sup>th</sup>

All these 24 hours light breezes from E to N.E. snow about all the time, saw 6 Barks, AM saw one Bow Head this AM rigged up a place in the Fore Hold for what swell men there was left in the Fore castle, So ends swell all gone

Wednesday 18<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light N.E. breezes, Ice quite large and closely packed together, Middle part light East winds with snow, Ice opened & closed Latter part the same, Ice closely packed, saw nothing of fish kind

Thursday 19<sup>th</sup> Commences with light breezes from the East with snow, Ice close, several Vessels in sight, Middle & Latter parts the same,



May 1870

Friday 20<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Northerly air with snow most the time,

Latter part light Westerly & South winds fog lifting all the time, saw land distant 20 to 25 miles, saw 6 Vessels

Saturday 21<sup>st</sup>

Lat 61.51 N Commences with light Westerly air fog Long 176.17 E to N.E. 7 Vessels in sight 2 boiling and one to South 4 bouts down, Ice around us very close, during dog watch saw 5 Bow Heads could not get to them Middle part the wind died away and a light breeze sprung up from the N.E.

Latter part light N.E. breezes with thick weather, Ice loose a part the time, Clewed up & took in all sail could not make any course, saw 3 Barks, 2 small

Sunday 22<sup>nd</sup>

Commences with light N.E. breezes with cloudy weather, thick fog part the time, 4 Barks in sight, Middle & Latter parts the same, towards noon it cleared off some, Lat by obs 61.48 N

Monday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with moderate N.E. winds with quite clear weather, saw 10 Vessels, one boiling all working to the South, I don't think they moved much, we are blocked up solid in the Ice, saw a dead Whale 2 miles from the ship, sent two men to look at it, they struck a rope in it and returned saying it was a good Whale,

Latter part fresh N.E. winds with thick snowy weather, sent 3 Officers & 19 Men to try to get the dead whales bone he was pressed so hard by the ice they could not roll him, took off one life & left it by the Whale, the walking was so bad they did not attempt to bring any blubber, at 11 AM all hands returned, so ended



May 1870  
Tuesday 24<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong N. N. E. to N. E. winds with  
wet snowy weather, ship jammed up in the ice,  
Middle & Latter parts the same, a thick snow storm all the time

Wednesday 25<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the N. E.  
with a thick snow storm,  
Middle part the same

Latter part it cleared off, saw the wife to our whale,  
attempted to go and get some blubber, the ice was covered  
with snow hiding the holes, the men kept bumping in and  
making no headway had to give it up, saw 9 ships, 4 of them  
to the southward with sail out seemed to move ahead  
the rest were blocked up, land distant 10 to 12 miles, sounds  
Lat by obs 61.31 N

Thursday 26<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate N. W. winds with  
clear weather, ice still closed up, could not move the ship,  
at 4 P. M. lost sight of the wife  
Middle & Latter parts light N. W. breezes with clear weather  
at 7 A. M. sent the Third Mate and one man to look for the  
dead whale, at 11 A. M. found him, sounds

Friday 27<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light E. N. E. winds with fine warm  
weather, sent off 22 A. M. at 12.10 P. M. to get some  
blubber, at 8 P. M. the last man returned, fetched in all  
about 2 bbls of Oil, one Lip, the whale was nearly covered  
with ice, 4 ships in sight, land from N. E. by N. to  
S. W. by S. per compass, nearest land distant 8 to 10 miles to  
the N. W. at 12.20 P. M. Simon Fife Gerald died, at  
9 P. M. buried him, Middle part thermometer stood at 28<sup>th</sup> <sup>a heavy frost</sup>  
Latter part light Westerly breezes, clear weather quite warm  
two of the vessels to the Eastward made sail and seemed  
to move a little, another Bark came in sight to the S. E.  
Lat by obs 61.23



May 1870

Saturday 28<sup>th</sup>

Lat 61.23 N } Commences with light breezes from the  
 Long 174.01 E } W. S. W. with fine weather, Land distant to  
 the N. W. 8 to 10 miles, the dead whale in sight, ice very close  
 and very hubble, bad traveling. Several men have  
 inflamed eyes, this P. M. the ice cracks a little along side,  
 5 Vessels in sight, barometer has fallen to.

Middle part lost sight of the whale, suppose the whale has rolled.  
 Latter part light Northerly winds fine weather, two ships in  
 sight the Roman & Count Bismark, ice opening to the South & East.

Sunday 29<sup>th</sup>

Lat 61.27 N } All these 24 hours moderate breezes from N to  
 Long 173.52 E } W. N. W. fine weather, at 5 P. M. made sail and  
 have worked about 1 1/2 miles to the S. E. are now fast & lost  
 in the ice, so ends, Roberts taken with the fever this P. M.

Monday 30<sup>th</sup>

Lat 61.29 N } Commences with moderate N. W. breezes  
 Long 173.58 E } with fine weather, ship enclosed in ice cannot  
 move with a strong breeze

Middle part light North winds

Latter part light Northerly breezes fine weather, ice opened  
 a little ship worked to the S. E. one half a mile, at 11 1/2 A. M.  
 wind hauled to the E and came in thick, so ends

Tuesday 31<sup>st</sup>

61.27 N } Commences with light Easterly winds with  
 174.00 E } thick weather, ice pressed close around the ship two  
 vessels in sight. The last few days have had thick weather  
 with light Northerly & Easterly breezes, ice compacted.

Wednesday June 1<sup>st</sup>Thursday June 2<sup>nd</sup>

Lat 61.19 N } Commences with light breezes from S. W. to S. with  
 Long 174.08 E } fine weather passed a mile through ice & fetched up.  
 Roman & Count Bismark in sight.

Middle part the ice opened a little made sail and took it in  
 again the ice closing in with a rush

Latter part light S. W. winds with fine warm weather, so ends



June 1870

Friday 2<sup>nd</sup>

Lat 71.25 Commences with light S.W. air with fine weather  
 Long 174.02 Ship enclosed in low flat ice, for the last two days  
 have had quite a heavy swell from S.W.  
 Middle part and latter part the same, at 4 AM it came in  
 a thick fog, so ends, Louis Bobabola was taken sick.

Saturday 3<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with light southerly air with a thick  
 fog, at 5 PM wind shifted to the W.S.W. and fog settled down  
 Low Land and the Roman, ice packed close, at times  
 quite a heavy swell rolled in,  
 Middle & latter parts light N.W. breezes fine clear weather, quite  
 a heavy swell heaving in from the S, ice still packed close.

Monday 4<sup>th</sup>

Lat 71.25 N Commences with light breezes from the N.W. with  
 Long 174.04 E fine weather, at 4 P.M. ice opened a little and let us  
 along slowly, Roman has been moving all this P.M.,  
 Middle part light northerly breezes, at 8 P.M. came up to heavy  
 strip of ice and the ice closed in on us, the Roman got out of the ice  
 latter part light baffling air and calms with fine weather  
 mercury settling a little, one vessel in sight ahead, Land  
 distant to the N.W. about 12 to 15 miles, so ends

Tuesday 5<sup>th</sup>

Lat 71.23 N Commences with light breezes from the S.W.  
 Long 174.26 E with fine weather, moved to the S & a few ships length,  
 Middle part light breezes from the W.S.W. with fine weather  
 ship heading S & passing through quite heavy ice, after mid  
 night the ice was smaller and scattered, at 5 AM was outside  
 the ice,

latter part wind & weather the same steered N.E. & N.E. & E  
 along scattering ice, 1 Bark ahead in sight, land in  
 sight distant about 20 to 30 miles, so ends

Lat by obs 71.13 N



June 1870

Wednesday 8<sup>th</sup>

Lat 61.14 N } Commences with light breezes from the W. S. W.  
Long 176.18 E } with fine weather, steered N. E. by E. along  
Scattering ice.

Middle calm, at 4 AM light breezes springing up from the Westward  
Latter part moderate breezes from the W. steering E. most the  
time, the course along from point to point of ice. The Bark  
Count Bismark has been in sight the last three days, so ends  
Middle & Latter parts of the 9<sup>th</sup> fine weather, saw 12 ships in the ice,  
Thursday 9<sup>th</sup>

Lat 61.01 N } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
Long 177.14 E } S. W. with overcasts part the time, steered from  
E. by N. to N. E. by N. an ice course the ice was small and open  
Friday 10<sup>th</sup> } Commences with light breezes from E. fine weather, stood into Scattering ice, at 7 1/2 PM  
Middle & Latter parts moderate breezes from the  
tacked to the E. S. E. to try and get, round the ice, at 8 PM vessel in sight.  
North & East, a thick fog part the time, stood to the  
E. S. E. excepting three hours, occasionally seeing the ice  
Friday 10<sup>th</sup> Lat 61.28 N Long 178.08 E

Friday 10<sup>th</sup> Saturday 11<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the  
N. E. baffling a little, a thick fog most the time, have  
been on each tack by the wind, at 1 1/2 PM was up to see  
saw Bark Count Bismark,

Middle part calm until 4 AM then light N. W. air  
Latter part moderate West breezes steered N. by W. W. along  
ice at 11 AM it came in a thick fog, came up to the ice  
hauled back the fore topsail, at 8 1/2 AM Capt Dallman  
of the Count Bismark came on board, so ends,

Saturday 11<sup>th</sup> Sunday 12<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the  
W. S. W. with a thick fog, at 1 1/2 PM Capt Dallman  
returned to the ship and we both braced full and  
went into the, some places very light and scattering  
and others the ice was heavy.

Middle part fresh breezes from W. S. W. with a thick fog ice small  
but close, went ahead 40 or 50 miles,

Latter part strong W. S. W. breezes, a thick fog, ice low flat with  
a great deal Porage ice made a few miles to the N. E. at 10 AM double  
reefed the topsails, at 11 AM close reefed, got into a strip of water, so ends,



June 1870

Monday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong N.W. winds with a thick fog, cleared up so we could see two miles. To the Eastward the ice was quite open at 3 P.M. got into a strip of water and went about 2 miles, at 4 P.M. brought up, but got into other strips and went a little more, I think if more clear we could go along very by picking our way. Middle part moderate Gale from the N.W. with a thick fog the ship passing through. Scattering ice all night some of it very heavy.

Latter part moderate breezes, fog lighted some. Saw three Messels, at 11 A.M. came up to ice which was thick and heavy, seeing open water to the N.E. kept off and steered for it, so ends. Lat by obs 62, 08 N

Monday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate N.W. breezes, fog lighted or lifted, saw 6 Messels and land to the N.W. Steered N.E. through scattering ice, at 3 P.M. was out into the open water once more, fog settle down at times. Middle & Latter parts moderate breezes from E.S.E. to S.S.E. with occasionally strong puffs of wind with a thick fog, the rigging covered with ice. Ship by the wind under whole Topsails & Lib. by the wind heading off and the ice, what we see was large and heavy, saw the Bark Norman, so ends.

Tuesday 14<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the S.S.E. with a thick fog heading off & on the ice. Middle part fresh breezes from the S.S.E. to S, a thick fog headed each way passed no ice, double reefed the Topsails. Latter part fresh breezes from the S with a thick fog, at 7 P.M. went to the E.S.E. took in Jib, did not want to go anywhere.



June 1870

Wednesday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh South winds with a wet heavy fog, at 2 P.M. wore to the W. S.W. Middle & Latter parts moderate breezes, still a thick fog, at 4 1/2 A.M. cleared off some, at 10 A.M. steered N. N.E. under easy sail, sounds

Thursday 16<sup>th</sup>

Lat 62.32 N } Commences with <sup>moderate</sup> breezes from the S with a thick fog 177.01 W } base around the horizon, steered N by W until we see ice then steered on ice course N by E & S, once back ahead in sight, at 7 1/2 P.M. came in a thick fog luffed to the wind with Fore

Topsail aback, came up to the Elisabeth Swift, she was laying aback Middle & Latter parts strong breezes from the S by W with a thick fog Friday 17<sup>th</sup> } At 10 A.M. I went on board the Elisabeth Swift,

Commences with fresh breezes from the S by W with a thick fog most the time, clear one hour steered N. N.W. along the ice, at 7 P.M. it cleared off ahead made all sail and steered N along the edge of the ice which was fine and scattering, Elisabeth Swift close too, at 10 1/2 P.M. a thick fog, shortened sail and luffed to the wind with Fore Topsail aback ice making N. N.E.

Latter part moderate Gales from the S.S.W. could see a mile or two at times, steered off 4 miles ice making to the Eastward wind blowing on with heavy swell luffed too the S by S, braced full two hours,

Lat by obs 63.42 N

Saturday 18<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Gales from S.W. by S with thick a weather, run off N 6 miles, ice making across us to the Eastward as far as we could distinguish for the fog luffed to the S by S braced full two hours, 3 to 5 P.M. Middle part more moderate, stood to the W. horns at 2 1/2 A.M. it began to moderate, lay aback most the night

Latter part moderate breezes from the S, at 10 1/2 A.M. fog falling, all clear to the windward, made all sail At meridian the tops of the land began to show, found ourselves off Flower Bay, land distant 20 to 25 miles, sounds ice along to the North, Lat by obs 63.51 N. } 24 years ago I was married to Lizzie Sampson



Augre 1870

Monday 19<sup>th</sup>

Lat 63° 53' N Commences with moderate breezes from the S E with  
Long 72° 58' W Clear weather, fog low down on the land to the North  
St Lawrence Island in sight to the E, ice all along under our lee  
distant two miles,

Middle part moderate breezes from the S E with fine weather  
steered to the Eastward until St Lawrence Island, the West part  
bore S true, lay around there two hours then steered to the  
Westward along the ice, three vessels were to the North of us  
apparently in open water, they were heading to the Westward  
saw 18 Carves heading across from St Lawrence Isle to the North  
shore, also saw the Brig Onondaga Capt Norton,

Latter part fresh fresh S E breezes, clear until 10:15 AM then at 11 AM  
it came in a thick fog steered S W by S along the ice, at meridian  
luffed to the S by W, so ends

Tuesday 20<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the S E by E with  
a thick fog heading S by W, had a swell from the S, at 4 PM  
wove to the S E by E, hauled up the courses,

Middle part worked to the windward under short sail  
saw one vessel to the Leeward

Latter part moderate S E breezes with a thick fog most the  
time, lay aback two hours, so ends

Wednesday 21<sup>st</sup>

Commences with light S E breezes with thick  
foggy weather, saw St Lawrence Island distant two to four  
miles, at 2 PM wove to the W under easy sail,

Middle part stood to the W, S W and E S E, thick most the time

Latter part light S W breezes, could see at times two or three miles  
steered N W under all sail, ends with a thick fog



June 1870

Wednesday 22<sup>nd</sup>

Commences with light breezes from W to SSW with a thick fog. Headed from N. NW to NW, at 5 P.M. came up to ice, could not make out anything more ship and headed S.E. employed in stowing Pipes for fresh water between decks, aft.

Middle part lay around the ice, a thick fog most the time. Latter part moderate SSW winds, at 7 A.M. the fog cleared off in shore, saw the Main land to the W. at 8 A.M. steered into the ice which was quite open, Big Mound in company, so ends some fog.

Thursday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with moderate SSW breezes a thick fog part the time. At 11 P.M. got through the ice and steered to the Westward, when abreast of Marcus Bay, kept off for Indian point, from the point one canoe came along side, they had not seen any whales, saw one Schooner coming through the ice and one vessel at anchor 6 miles North of Indian point at 3 P.M. Capt Norton of Big Mound came on board for one half hour, at 4 P.M. the fog cleared away saw ice to the Eastward and scattering ice to the North.

Middle part fresh SSW breezes, at 10 P.M. spoke Bark Japan of Melbourne, Capt Buck came on board, I had a letter for him. He reported the straits full of ice, had been as far as the South head of St Lawrence Bay, at midnight it came in foggy, the ship working South.

Latter part fresh SSW breezes with a thick fog, at 10 A.M. came to anchor in 13 fathoms water, so ends

Friday 24<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh SSW breezes with a wet thick fog, employed in shifting water from ground to second tier and filling up emptiness with salt water.

Middle part strong breezes for a few hours the ship dragged a little. Latter part fresh breezes, cleared up for a short time, saw Indian point and the land abreast of us, saw two Bigs at anchor one abreast of us and one under Indian point. so ends



Saturday 25<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the S.W. with a thick fog, at 6 P.M. it blew strong with quite a swell ship dragged a little for one hour,

Middle part moderate Gale from the S.W. with thick fog  
Latter part strong S.W. cleared up twice for a short time saw the Land, also saw one Bark steering off to the N. under short sail,

Sunday 26<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong S.W. with a thick fog, Ship still at anchor, one large piece of ice came across the Stern, a little ice passing, mostly large pieces,  
Middle part fresh breezes, still thick

Latter part fresh breezes from the S.W. at 6 A.M. fog lighted some at 7 A.M. quite clear but it soon came in foggy, weighed anchor and steered N. N.E., soon came up to ice, buffed to the N. by E. and steered that course, fog settled in shore from 9 to 10 A.M. Land plain in sight and ice along the shore, so close, with a thick fog, passing pieces of ice,

Monday 27<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the S. with a thick fog, at 2 P.M. came up to ice, buffed to the N. S.W. at 4 P.M. fog settled down so we could see the Land, ice to the North and to the west was in patches as far as I could see, to the Eastward the ice seemed more like a body, could see Land to the S.W. and N. N.W. could not see any more on account of fog,

Middle part moderate breezes with a thick fog, lay by  
Latter part light Easterly air fine weather, saw quite a number Walrus sent two boats in pursuit without success they were very wild, and the South Head of St. Lawrence Bay bearing N. N.W. for Compass distant 11 to 12 miles,



June 1870  
Tuesday 28<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Easterly air with fine weather heading N by W by the wind for the North head of St Lawrence Bay, in shore could see but little ice off shore there was plenty in patches, South head distant 10 miles to the W. N. W. by compass, Middle part light at 10 N. N. E. breezes beat to the windward all night, at 4 AM two canoes along side from South head, Latter part calm South head bore N. W. true North Head N. true 4 canoes came along side brought 32 lb Bone, St Lawrence Bay was full of ice, I could not get any water.

Wednesday 29<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Westerly air fine weather steered N. E. by E when there was wind along ice which extended to the N. E. 8 to 10 miles to the North of that could not see any water, saw East Cape and the Diomedes, saw two Devil Fish.

Middle part light baffling air from South and East steering N. E. for the Diomedes, along the edge of the ice, sent two letters to my Lissie by trading Brig Alla Jackson. I believe that is the name, Latter part light S. E. air with fine weather steering N. by E & E along the ice, one canoe came along side.

Thursday 30<sup>th</sup>

(65.54 N) Commences with light S. E. breezes with fine (69.26 W) weather steering N. by E & E & N, N. E. along the ice and through some two canoes came along side, at 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> P. M. was abreast of the Western Diomede, Chronometer four miles West East of Chronometer.

Middle & Latter parts light breezes from the Southward steered to the N. W., saw considerable many Walrus on strips of ice, went off with five boats for them, so ends



July 1870

Friday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light baffling winds, pleasant weather, caught 30 Walrus

Middle part went off again, a swell rising the Walrus all left the ice, caught 7 of them,

Latter part moderate breezes from the SE with good weather saw a fleet of 12 ships to the southward, Steered NW 50 miles

Lat by obs 67.10 N

Saturday 16<sup>th</sup>

At 1 PM steered off to the Westward soon saw plenty Walrus on the ice lowered and at 9<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> PM had returned with 28 Walrus, the broke up and we lost 6, Bark Midas folks came and took their Potatoes & 7 Pickle. Latter part no sight for Walrus, gummied with the Hibernia, Concordia & Anson, the Latter had taken 250 Walrus from the Concordia I received 1 letter from my Lissie, one from Mrs Cowan and one from Katie, sounds a large fleet of ships around, some Walrusing,

Sunday 17<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Northerly breezes with fine weather gummied with the Hibernia, Latter part fine weather, no Walrus on the ice & ends

Monday 18<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light variable breezes with overcasts, gummied with the Anson Latter part moderate SE breezes with overcasts. came down to the ice saw no Walrus, buffed too and went to beating, picked up two Walrus with heads cut off, the ships spread all around, some gummied, some had boats in the ice but most of them was working to windward. This 24 hours have seen Thousands of Walrus in the water bound to the SE & quick, sounds



July 1870  
Tuesday 5<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate breezes from the SE with cloudy weather, employed in beating to the windward, Ships doing the same and gamming, Middle part moderate SE breezes heading E, N E at 5 AM came up to a patch of ice with Walrus on it, sent four boats in pursuit, found them wild, Latter part light breezes with fine weather still catching Walrus, caught 8, there was a Bark chasing ahead of us, Lends  
Lat by obs 67.30

Wednesday 6<sup>th</sup>

Lat 67.36 N Commenced with light S, SE breezes with fine Long 168.05 W weather employed in catching Walrus, caught 15, at 5 PM steered N by E & E, land ahead, in sight Middle part light breezes from the SE steered N by E & E Latter part light S by S breezes, at 7 AM steered SW along the edge of the ice looking for Walrus, saw none, one Bark ahead steering same course, as she did not see any Iuffed to the SW at 8 AM, employed in mining Walrus blubber,

Thursday 7<sup>th</sup>

Lat 67.52 N Commenced with light breezes from S to SW Long 166.26 W heading by the wind on the Western tack, employed in mining Walrus blubber and boiling some Bow head blubber Friday 8<sup>th</sup> Middle part came up to ice, saw several Ships with boats in the ice catching Walrus, boarded the Bark Japan, he had caught 19 Walrus this day, saw quite a number but very wild, Latter part sent in five boats for a short time caught three Walrus, came on board and steered off the North, saw boats in the ice sailing around but catching no walrus,

Saturday 9<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh SE breezes with some fog, employed in gamming with Ship Marango, her boats returned with three Walrus and one Bear, several Ships steered off to the North, no Walrus on the ice, Middle part strong SE breezes some fog, at 2 1/2 AM wind shifted to the W, Latter part strong West wind, some fog, saw several Ships steering to the Southeast along ice at 9 AM wore to the N by W Ship close to the ice, Ship was close to the ice, Lat by obs 67.58 N



July 1870

Sunday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh breezes from the North  
 hazy weather, steered S.E. on ice course under short sail  
 at 4 P.M. saw some Walrus made sail and at 6 P.M.  
 went in with 5 boats caught 4, they were very wild,  
 Middle & Latter parts fresh breezes from the North with  
 thick wet weather. Ship heading off on the ice, saw a few  
 Walrus did not go after them on account of the Sabbath,  
 several ships were after them. Sounded

Monday 11<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh Northerly winds veering  
 Eastward, Ship heading off and on the ice, at 6 P.M. N.E.  
 winds heading E.S.E. Saw several ships Walrusing,  
 Middle part light Easterly breezes with rainy weather lay aback,  
 Latter part the same a thick fog most the time employed  
 in stowing down Walrus Oil, saw the ice and several  
 ships, one of them boiling. Sounded

Tuesday 12<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light baffling winds after 2 P.M.  
 a thick fog, ice distant two miles, saw a few Walrus  
 bound to the South & East,  
 Middle part and Latter part light breezes with a thick fog  
 lay with Fore Topsail aback most the time, at 8 A.M. heard  
 Walrus, sent two boats for them without success. they were  
 on small pieces of ice and very wild, Saw Eleven Vessels.

Wednesday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate breezes from the  
 Westward with a thick fog, lay with Fore Topsail aback,  
 Middle part it cleared up  
 Latter part fresh breezes from the N.W. spoke ship Cornelius  
 Howland bought a Try Pot of Capt. Homer, Sounded  
 Land in sight to the N.W. true distant 40 miles.



July 1870

Thursday 14<sup>th</sup>

(Land in sight) Commenced with fresh West winds with clear weather. Stood to the Southward and found a great many Walrus caught 11 at 11 P.M. boats returned to the ship. Count Bismarck's Boats had caught 60 this day. Middle part strong West winds.

Latter part fresh breezes with a thick fog most of the time. Ship working along the ice each way. Saw the Thompson boats go up to the Walrusing. Saw also several ship's land.

Friday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light Westerly breezes with a thick fog. Heard Walrus, also passed close to the Thompson. Middle part sent in four boats, at 11 $\frac{1}{2}$  P.M. all had returned with 11 Walrus, one boat came along side belonging to the Cornish's Howland it being a thick fog could not find the C. H.

Latter part light Westerly breezes with fine weather. Saw a great many Walrus, so ends boats still off.

Saturday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light Westerly breezes with fine weather at 2 P.M. boats returned with 33 Walrus, at 5 P.M. went off again at 1 A.M. returned with 27 Walrus.

Latter part light air fine weather, at 11 A.M. sent off four boats. So ends.

Sunday 17<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light drifting air and calm, at 4 P.M. four boats returned with two Walrus could not find any, went off again and returned with two, one boat went off at two P.M. returned with five. Spoke Emily Morgan's boat carrying 80 Walrus. Tridents boats sailed 275 Walrus. Middle part by aback. Latter part moderate North winds with a thick fog so ends. Land in sight.



July 1870

Monday 18<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate North winds with a thick fog stood up to scattering and then wore to the Eastward, Middle part after midnight lowered the boats & caught 4 Walrus Latter part run off 8 miles and went off with five boats Walrusing, plenty Walrus and a great many boats chasing them. So ends

Tuesday 19<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with light baffling winds, fine weather, the boats returned with 47 Walrus Latter part a thick fog employed in boiling,

Wednesday 20<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with moderate breezes with a thick fog employed in boiling & hammering with Barks Conely Morgan Anroia & J. D. Thompson Middle part Thick Fog Latter part moderate N E breezes saw quite a number of Walrus before we got to them other boats had drove them off, went off with five boats, so ends

Thursday 21<sup>st</sup>

Commenced with moderate N W breezes clear a fine fine snow squalls, the boats returned with 6 Walrus, Middle part worked to the N W Latter part at 10 $\frac{1}{2}$  A M went into the ice with five boats so ends, the boats still off,

Friday 22<sup>nd</sup>

Commenced with light N, N W breezes good weather, at 8 P M all the boats had returned with 27 Walrus, it then came in a thick fog, Florida had 238 Walrus Brig Ormrod 160, do, At 6 A M the fog lighter saw Cape Seede to the S E distant 25 miles, at 8 A M went in with 5 boats for Walrus did not see many, so ends, with the boats still off,



July 1868

Saturday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the Westward with clear weather, at 8 PM the boats had returned with 24 Walrus, had not seen many, there had been a great many before we got there.

Middle part by 10 Sept

Latter part Strong southerly winds with clear weather sent four boats into the ice for Walrus, they returned without finding many, kept off along the ice to the N.E. so ends, P.

Sunday 24<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong southerly winds with clear weather, steered to the Northward until 2 PM without finding any Walrus, then heaved to the E. S. E. at 6 PM wore to the N. W.

Middle part light southerly Gales

Latter part strong breezes so ends

Monday 25<sup>th</sup>

All these 24 hours fresh southerly winds at 1 AM lowered four boats for Walrus, caught one. I went on board Bark Active and received some good letters from Dr Wetmore, wife, Fanny Katie, so ends had a heavy Easterly swell, so ends Easterly winds,

Tuesday 26<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate Easterly breezes with N.E. swell working to midcourse in company with Bark Active,

Middle part much the same

Latter part moderate winds with smoky weather, sent in four boats for Walrus, 3 returned without any, found them very wild, two Barks in sight with boats off, so ends one boat still off



July 1870

Wednesday 27<sup>th</sup>

Lat 67.58 N Commences with light variable southerly winds with fine weather, caught 3 Walrus, found them very wild. Several ships had their boats on ice, Middle part light breezes

Latter part light southerly breezes with fine weather, caught 8 Walrus and made the ship fast to a large piece of ice to get water, several ships around, some with boats off, we saw quite a number of Walrus, but as soon as the boats fastened they cleared off so ends

Thursday 28<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light southerly breezes with fine weather employed in Watering from on the ice, took 110 lbs Middle part light variable winds & calm

Latter part light Easterly winds with fine weather at 6 AM saw quite a number of Walrus, went off with five boats, so ends boats still off

Friday 29<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the E with fine weather the boats came on board at 5 PM with 27 Walrus, lost three by ice breaking, several ships with boats off

Middle part light breezes from E by S southerly to SW at 4 AM it came in a thick fog

Latter part light W. SW breezes with a thick fog employed in boiling and breaking out to find beef have it handy have been passing pieces of ice all this AM, so ends

Saturday 30<sup>th</sup> Commences with light breezes from the W. SW with a thick fog headed NW at 2 PM went to the S. employed in boiling and breaking out for Beef

Middle part at midnight it cleared up, trucked towards the ice Latter part light Easterly winds with fine weather, employed in boiling, sent off four boats to several pieces of ice and caught 10 Walrus, so ends.



July 8 Aug 1870

Thursday 31<sup>st</sup>

Lat 7.33 N Commences with fresh breezes from S. S. E.  
 Long 170.39 W with fine weather, employed in boiling, sent  
 off four boats for Walrus without success, picked up one  
 dead one, ice very much scattered, ice close to the South  
 quite a number of ships in sight some boiling about all in  
 pursuit of Walrus

Middle part fresh breezes from the Westward

Latter part strong Westerly winds with cloudy hazy  
 weather ship under easy sail lying around the ice  
 most of the ships around with boats in after Walrus  
 We did not see any Walrus but saw boats fast and  
 waifs on the ice, so ends

Monday Aug 1<sup>st</sup>

Commences with strong Westerly winds  
 with hazy weather, ships lying aback most of them  
 taking care of blubber and gumming  
 Latter part light Westerly breezes with a thick fog, sent  
 off four boats for Walrus, so ends boats still off

Tuesday 2<sup>nd</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the  
 N. W. at 4 P. M. fog cleared off, went off with 3<sup>rd</sup> boat  
 at 2 1/2 A. M. all the boats on board, returned  
 with 59 Walrus

Latter part light N. W. air fine weather  
 at 11 A. M. went off with five boats, so ends

Wednesday 3<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with light Westerly  
 air fine weather, most of the Walrus rods off  
 in clear water, boats returned with 18 Walrus  
 Latter part moderate Easterly winds with overcasts, went  
 off with five boats for Walrus, so ends



Aug 1870

Thursday 4<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate Easterly breezes with overcasts at 1 AM boats had all returned with 64 Walrus. Latter part light Easterly breezes with fine weather five boats off after Walrus, so ends, did not see many, at 11 AM spoke Bark Roman bound Bow Heading, had taken 650 Walrus.

Friday 5<sup>th</sup>

Commences with calm with fine weather at 1 PM light Easterly breezes, at 10 PM the boats had returned with 30 Walrus, one boat went off again, at midnight ~~she~~ returned with four Walrus. Latter part had light air from the S by E with smoky weather as soon as the wind was strong enough to steer the ship against the current we kept off steering N E in company with Barks John Howland, John Wells, Champion & Lufan, so ends all hands employed in mincing Walrus blubber, have taken 515 Walrus.

Saturday 6<sup>th</sup>

Lat 67.17 N Long 69.11 W Commences with moderate breezes from the SE with smoky weather, employed in mincing Walrus blubber, steered N E by N until 3 1/2 PM then steered N E, at 4 1/2 PM it came in a thick fog, Middle part fresh breezes from the SE with a thick fog steered N & N by W. Latter part moderate breezes from the E, S E still thick employed in boiling & mincing blubber, so ends.

Sunday 7<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the E to E, N E at 2 1/2 PM lighted up some, steered N & N by W employed in boiling, Middle part moderate breezes from the N E with a heavy wet fog heading N by W & N, N W. Latter part moderate breezes from the N E by E, at 10 AM the fog cleared off, saw two vessels and soon after saw ice ship heading N by W employed in boiling, so ends, Lat by obs 69.49.25



Aug 1870

Monday 8<sup>th</sup>

Lat 69.50. N Commences with fresh breezes from the E. N. E. Long 166.20. W with clear weather. headed N by W until we came up with Ice at 2 P. M. wore to the S. E. employed in boiling with one Pot being short of blubber, mercury has been high for several days.

Middle part fresh breezes from the E. N. E. clear weather, finished boiling what blubber we had minced & cooled down the works. Latter part wind moderated, made all sail employed in stowing down Oil, S. ends, two Vessels in sight.

Lat by Obs 69.46. N

Tuesday 9<sup>th</sup>

Lat 69.52. N Commences with light Easterly air. Long 167.09. W with fine weather, employed in stowing down Oil, two Vessels in sight, and Ice to the N. W. Middle & Latter parts light Easterly & Southerly air and calm with fine weather employed in boiling with one Pot, boiled as fast as we could mince blubber, 3 Vessels in sight, and several large pieces of Ice, S. ends

Wednesday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commences light Easterly air with fine weather heading from N. E. to N. employed in boiling. Middle part the same.

Latter part moderate N. E. winds with fine weather heading N. N. W. employed in boiling with one Pot, saw 6 Vessels one of them a Brig, three of them heading to the E. S. E.

Thursday 11<sup>th</sup>

Lat 71.03. N Commences with fresh Easterly winds with Long 166.28. W fine weather heading N. N. W. to N. W. at 2 P. M. tacked to the E. ice in sight to windward, 8 Ships in sight 4 heading to the Eastward, we are still boiling with one Pot.

Middle part fresh N. N. E. winds Ship steering from E. to S. E. along the Ice.

Latter part strong breezes from N. & N. E. heading by the wind to the Eastward under short sail, Ship passing scattering heavy ice, S. ends Lat by Obs 70.05. S



Aug 14<sup>th</sup> 70  
Friday 12<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong Northerly winds with hazy smoky weather, headed from E to N by E until 1<sup>st</sup> P.M. then wore to the W. N.W. and came up N.W. land distant 6 miles, employed in boiling with one Pot. 7 Ships in sight all working to the North,

Middle part moderate Gales, rainy 3 hours, a thick fog the rest of the night, spoke Bark Hercules, finished boiling the Walrus Blubber. Latter part wind the same from the N.E., clear, employed in stowing down Oil, 7 Ships in sight, ice all around, so ends

Saturday 13

Commences with moderate N.E. Gales with clear weather employed in stowing down Oil, scattering ice all around the Ship, 7 Ships in sight,

Middle part thick a few hours

Latter part light Gales from the N.E. with clear weather Ship under short sail, 12 Ships in sight scattering ice all around, so ends

Lat by obs 70.20 N

Sunday 14<sup>th</sup>

Lat 70.17 } Commences with strong Northerly winds  
Long 162.57 } with clear weather, heading E. N.E. on one tack  
N.W. on the other, 12 Ships in sight, scattering ice all around, at 6 P.M. had 16 $\frac{1}{2}$  fathoms water,

Middle part the same, lay aback part the time in a fog

Latter part light Gales from the North & East heading N. N.W. on one tack E. by N on the other, 28 Vessels in sight so ends

Monday 15<sup>th</sup>

Lat 70.25 N } Commences with moderate Gales from the North  
Long 163.52 W } and East with passing squalls of fog & fine snow. Ship on  
different tacks working to the windward under double reefed Main  
Topsail close reefed Fore Topsail & storm sails, no Fore or Main Staysails  
Middle & Latter parts fresh Gales with clear weather most  
the time, heading N.W. to N by W on one tack E by S to E by N on the  
opposite tack under close reefed Fore & Main Topsails, Spencer  
Topsail staysail and Fore staysail a few hours, Ship beating  
to windward, past strips of ice, Ships each side of us, so ends



Aug 1870

Tuesday 16<sup>th</sup>

Lat 70.22 N Commences with fresh Gales from the  
 Long 164.33 W North East, Ship by the wind under close  
 reefed Fore & Main Topsail & other storm sails working  
 to windward slowly, ice all around also ships, Ship has  
 been heading N by W and E by S, at 4 P M took in Fore Topsail  
 and set Fore Stay sail.

Middle part after Midnight moderated

Latter part strong breezes from same quarter, I went  
 on board the Aurora to purchase Staps, made more  
 sail and beat to windward, 21 ships in sight,

Lat by obs 70.30 N

Wednesday 17<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from  
 N to S E steering by the wind to the Eastward,  
 at 4 P M got into clear water,

Middle part saw two Barks chasing different  
 Bow Heads, they were slow, after midnight it  
 breezed up to a Moderate Gale,

Latter part it moderated and cleared up, Souds  
 saw the Bark Norman steering about S,

Thursday 18<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the N by E  
 with clear weather & sun, headed E by N, at 3 P M  
 arose to the N W, headed N W to N N W stored down two  
 Casks of Walrus Oil, & four Casks Spence, 7 ships in sight,  
 at 3 P M land distant 6 or 7 miles,

Middle part fresh breezes, after Midnight it came in a thick  
 fog, Latter part the same heading N, N W employed in  
 Stowing Casks for fresh water (Ernely Morgan cut a whale)

Friday 19<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from  
 the N E with a thick fog, at 4 P M quite clear, at 4.40 was up  
 to the pack ice, saw plenty walrus on it, arose to the E

Middle part moderate Gales with rain, heading N, N W  
 to N by E on one tack, E by N to E by S on the other, after midnight a fog

Latter part wind moderated & veered gradually to the S, S W  
 a thick fog, Ship lying with Fore Topsail aback, Souds



Aug 1870

~~Friday~~  
Wednesday 20<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the S.W. with a thick fog, fog lighted for a short time, saw four Vessels, one with nothing but Main Topsail set, other sails hanging, at 2 PM was close to the pack ice, above to the S.E., middle part a thick fog.

Latter part moderate breezes from the S.W. with good weather steering N.E. by N. saw 4 Vessels boiling, one cutting and several chasing whales, passed within hail of the Daniel Webster she had 530 Whales making 3000 lbs, so much.

Lat by Obs 70.56 N

~~Thursday~~  
Thursday 21<sup>st</sup>

Lat 71.00 Tr Commences with light S.W. breezes with fine fog 10.13 W. weather steering N.E. by N most the time, saw quite a number Bow Heads bound about N.W. by W, several ships chasing, Ship Mary of Edgartown caught one, saw the Land, either my Latitude is too far North or my Longitude too far West, Land distant 10 miles, at 5 PM bent a new Fore Topsail.

Middle part steered to North East with a light air until 11 PM then luffed too, it was then a little dark.

Latter part moderate Easterly winds, headed N.N.W. on one tack & on the other, fog for one hour, it then cleared up, saw quite a number Bow Heads going quick to the Westward, lowered the boats and the Larboard boat struck & saved one, we also sent the Main Spencer down & repaired & bent it.

Lat by obs 71.05 N

Monday 22<sup>nd</sup>

Commences with fresh Easterly breezes with clear weather, cut in the above whale and chased others without success, stood within 5 or 6 miles of the land was up to see them, saw four ships at anchor at different places, saw 10 Whales caught during the day. Middle part strong breezes bent a new Main Topsail. Latter part moderate Gales with over casts, Ship heading N.E. and E.S.E. did not see any ice on Northern tack, 32 Ships in sight, no Whales.



Aug 1870

Tuesday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with moderate Gales with clear sunshine, stood to S E by until coming up with ice then wore to the N, saw one Bow Head, and two Ships Whaling, without success.

Middle part fresh Gales

Latter part strong breezes from the E, N E, headed S E by E until 11 AM, thick fog <sup>employed in boiling</sup> wore to the N, at 11 1/2 AM lighted up for a few minutes was in 11 fathoms water, land distant 6 miles, saw Barks John Howland & Incident Ship Ohio at anchor, two latter boiling, so ends still thick.

Wednesday 24<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the E, N E with strong flaws, clear weather, stood close to the land somewhere between Cape Smyth & Refuge inlet, saw one Bow Head going quick to the Westward, 13 Ships in sight all working North several boiling John Howland & Incident got under weigh.

Middle & Latter parts fresh breezes Ship under short sail employed in boiling, N E winds, ice in strips around us saw two Vessels take Whales several others chasing so ends employed in boiling.

Thursday 25<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the N, N E with clear weather, after 3 PM squalls of fine snow, headed E by S most the time, Hunt on Point Barrow bearing E by S by Compass, saw two Whales once they were bound to the Westward, saw several Ships with boats down, some of them boiling.

Middle part fresh breezes, finished boiling

Latter part a little more moderate saw several Whales come out the ice going Westward could not catch one, saw several Ships take Whales, The Hunt on Point Barrow bore S by W distant 10 miles I should think, could see clear water between the Point and the ice, so ends



Aug 1870  
Friday 26<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh Easterly breezes with clear weather, the boats came on board and we steered off S by W 10 miles then luffed too heading N by W, boats had been chasing but at 4 P.M. it was about done, we only saw 1 Whale four ships took whales, Middle part worked to the windward a little Latter part strong winds from the North & East, saw several Bow Heads close to the ice Flots on the point bearing S. S W times, caught one small whale to the Larboard Bow boat Josephine caught one, most all the ships boats chasing

Saturday 27<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the N E with cloudy weather employed in cutting, no ships caught a Whale Middle part moderate Gales. Gunned with Bark Navy Latter part strong breezes employed in boiling, Bark Almira was stove in by the ice, I went on board and with others tried to save her,

Sunday 28<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the N E with cloudy weather employed in boiling, I was on board Bark Navy Almira, she was condemned and sold at Auction to Capt. Munson of Bark Wilhelm Gorman, Middle & Latter parts strong breezes still boiling, saw no whales, two ships chased whales, sounds  
Lat by obs 71.23 land distant 6 to 8 miles,

Monday 29<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the N E with clear weather, after 3 P.M. snow squalls, Ship Heiberia in close in shore and Anchored with Colours half mast Union down, three Barks run in and Anchored near her, other ships boats went in, saw two Whales, chased without success, John Howland & Josephine caught whales, one the boat fast, I went on board Almira bought 2 doz stockings, Middle & Latter parts moderate breezes with a thick fog Stowed down some Oil, finished boiling at 4 P.M.,



Aug. Sept 1870  
Tuesday 30<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from NE with a thick fog most the time, lighting up in streaks, saw several Vessels, and a great deal of heavy scattering ice, finished stowing down, our two whales made 107 bls,

Middle part fresh breezes

Latter part more moderate breezes, stood close to the land 10 or 12 miles to the Westward of Point Barrow, saw quite a number of Bow Heads going quick to the westward, most all the ships were chasing, saw the Hibernian on the beach & the Josephine anchored near her, lowered the boats once for whales, so ends

Wednesday 31<sup>st</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the North East employed in working to windward, at 4 PM was up to the fleet, most all the ships were chasing, 6 ships cutting, spoke the Roman 4 Whales with whales making 750 bls oil, Capt Jeffery came on board for a few hours, Latter part fresh breezes cloudy, saw but few whales none were taken, lowered our boats over, so ends  
Modotti

Thursday 1<sup>st</sup>

Commences with light Easterly breezes with a thick fog, I spent the time on board Bark Engine bought one coil of 2<sup>in</sup> Manila rope, gave an order on Cartwright  
Middle part wind died away and hauled to the S.W  
Latter part light with a thick fog employed in working to windward, several ships saw a pod of whales, John Wells took 2, H. Rotch one, Arctic one or more, hailed the Florida,

Friday 2<sup>nd</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from S.W to W with a thick fog most the time cleared up. At times found ourselves enclosed in ice, at 3 PM got out of it, at 4 PM clear most the time, saw one Bow Head & other ships chasing, Middle & Latter parts moderate Northerly winds, saw few whales and chased without success, other ships took whales,



Sept 1870

Saturday 3<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the N.E. with a thick fog. I went on board the Josephine to see Capt Williams and family, when it cleared up I returned and steered off to the S.W. a short distance, after supper saw quite a number of whales, the Harbour boat caught one, Middle part cut the whale in. Latter part saw 3 Whales, boats down all P.M. N.E. winds rainy weather a dozen or more Whales was taken, so ends

Sunday 4<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate N.E. winds with cloudy weather ice on everything. Sent in two boats to the ice saw one whale, spoke boats that had seen plenty of them, Arctic took one, John Howland two, Middle & Latter parts light Easterly breezes with a thick fog, also the spoke bark Minerva 3 Whales, the fog soon lifted saw quite a number of Whales, the Harbour Boat caught one, the fog shut down again, so ends

Monday 5<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Easterly breezes with a thick fog, cut the above whale, at 3 P.M. to 7 P.M. fog at times, then it cleared off saw whales, lowered without success, several ships in sight cutting. We are boiling, Middle part light breezes, lowered the boats without success. Latter part light Easterly breezes with clear weather, saw quite a number of Bow Heads, some going different ways, some passing in front the heavy ice, the Harbour boat, 2<sup>nd</sup> Mate, caught one, at 12 o'clock took him along side.

Tuesday 6<sup>th</sup>

Lat by obs 71.39 N

Commences with light Easterly air, foggy around the horizon, cut in our whale. Stept off to the N.W. to get out of a hole we are in, Arctic & Elisabeth swift caught whales near us, and several ships to Leeward were cutting. Middle foggy. Latter part at 10 A.M. the fog cleared off saw one whale soon after chased him without success, the ship was close to the ice, 31 ships in sight most of them <sup>chasing perhaps,</sup> boiling and



Sept 1870

Wednesday 7<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate Easterly winds with clear weather, at 2 P.M. the boats returned without success, saw several Whales in the heavy ice, we then kept off in company with several Ships and steered S by W after supper lowered for Whales without success Middle part lay by,

Latter part headed S E by S through scattering ice and along the heavy ice, at meridian we went up to heavy ice, so ends employed in boiling.

Lat by Obs 71.30 N

Thursday 8<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Easterly airs working South round to W with clear weather part the time the boats in the ice, saw quite a number of Whales feeding fastened to one and the Iron broke, finished boiling spoke Ship Josephine 15 Whales, Several Ships caught Whales, at 6 P.M. the boats returned it then came in a thick fog,

Middle part fog cleared off with moderate breezes from the W Latter part light breezes from the W with cloudy weather Ship on each tack on & off the ice employed in stowing down Oil, saw two Whales and 20 boats chasing them, a large fleet of Ships around most of them boiling, no Whales were taken, so ends

Lat by Obs 71.34 N

Friday 9<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the W sun out part the time employed in stowing down Oil after 4 P.M. wind coming to the North, at 7 P.M. headed W, S.W. spoke Burks Acors Burns 5 Whales, Roman 8 Whales Junns 3 Whales, no Whales were taken in sight of ice,

Middle part winds came to the N.E., a thick fog part the time Latter part fresh Easterly winds with fog squalls, lay aback most the time, put letters on board the Florida for my Lissie & Mother, saw two Ships take Whales and others chasing, so ends, Florida had 8 Whales,

Lat by Obs 71.32 N



Saturday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the N.E. with fog & squalls, steered S by W through scattering ice along the body, at 4<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> P.M. luffed too off Point Barrow, it bearing S E by S by compass distant 5 miles, two cunives came along side, I bought a small lot of Bone, we have seen one Whale, several ships cutting and others with boats chasing, at 6<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> P.M. I went on board Bark Elizabeth - swift, Middle part it braced up a moderate Gale, lay aback all the time, Latter part moderate Gales from the E, S.E. with clear weather, Ship close too & in saw the Trident take a whale, a few ships with boats down,

Sunday 11<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate Gales from the E, S.E. to S.E. with clear weather, stood close to Cape Smith and wore to the N.W. gannied with Bark Aurora 6 Whales, bent a new Mainsail Middle part light Gales, lay aback on each tack and still held our own, Latter part strong E, S.E. winds saw two Bow Heads, caught one to the Waste Boat and missed the other to the <sup>exp</sup> Larbon Bow boat, at meridian took the whale along side 56

Monday 12<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong winds from S.E. with a very high barometer, clear weather employed in cutting 5 Barks took whales, Middle & Latter part strong breezes from the N.E. with clear weather, saw several Bow Heads & Bow Waste boat struck a small whale, took him along side and at 11 A.M. commenced cutting, saw several ships cutting most all whaling, Trident passed close by hailed me, at 9 P.M. commenced boiling 57



Sept 1870.

Tuesday 13<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong N & by E winds with clear weather, finished cutting and started the try works saw the Trident take a whale others chasing Middle part the same Latter part strong Northerly winds employed in boiling

Wednesday 14<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong Northerly breezes stood to the N & employed in boiling, came up to ice where several ships were cutting, saw several Whales the Waste boat struck & saved one Middle part cut the whale in Latter part moderate Northerly breezes with strong Puffs, saw quite a number Bow Heads chased them without success, several were taken, Point Barrow was in sight to the N & by E for compass distant 12 miles, a great deal of scattering ice along shore, so ends.

Thursday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate Northerly winds veering Eastward to E, cloudy weather saw a few Bow Heads, saw several taken, Latter part thick in snow squalls, saw the Aurora take a whale, we lowered once without success, Whales going to the Westward, did not see them but once, so ends,

Friday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Southerly winds with snow squalls, saw a few Bow Heads, the Harboured & 7 7 10 7 Harboured caught whales Middle part cut them in, wind from the E, N & E Latter part moderate Westerly winds clear weather weather, saw the land, ice scattering about us, mostly light, Point Barrow bore about E true, saw whales that other ships were chasing, Aurora took two Hercules, I sent letters to Wife & 384, <sup>Memphis off of St Francis</sup> the funny drum by Bark



Sept 1870

Saturday 17<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh West winds headed by W & by W with overcasts, Land in sight 10 to 12 miles distant, saw two Whales taken, Middle part strong breezes with snow most the time, stowed down 40 lbs Oil, Latter part strong Westerly winds, weather cloudy but good seeing Point Barrow in sight distant 10 to 12 miles to the E by S,

Sunday 18<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the W with clear weather, cloudy overhead, sometimes sun out, stood up to the Northern ice at 2<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> tacked to the S by W, saw Whales, lowered for them, did not see them again, saw two whales taken, 3 Ships at anchor, at 8 P M Point Barrow bore E by compass distant 10 to 12 miles, the wreck of the Hibernia in sight, Middle part fresh breezes

Latter part light Westerly winds, ship close to ice saw two Bow Heads lowered for one without success, Spoke Ship Josephine 21 Whales, saw several Ships chasing to ends  
Lat by obs 71.36

Monday 19<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light Westerly winds which veered to the N. N. W, saw several Ships take Whales, stowed down a little Oil, saw several Whales once, lowered once without success, Latter part fresh N. N. E winds steered off for Point Barrow at noon it bore W by S true, saw two Whales, lowered without success, Henry Tubor at anchor caught one whale

Tuesday 20<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate N. E winds Point Barrow bearing E by E per Compass distant 8 miles saw several Bow Heads, Waste boat caught one small one, Middle part out the Whales in

Latter part moderate Northerly winds with strong Puffs Point Barrow bearing E by E per Compass saw several Whales going to the Westward, the Navy caught one, two carves came along side, purchased Moosons Shirts and 7 to 10 lbs Bone, To ends most the Ships chasing Whales,



Wednesday 21<sup>st</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes in Puffs the ship lying around a strip of ice. Saw several Whales passing to Westward, lowered once without success, employed in boiling. Latter part fresh N.E. breezes with fine snow and a thick vapor rising from the water, causing it to thicken that at times we could only see a few ship lengths. Some of the ships steered off to the Westward, so ends. Thermometer at 17° a white frost covers everything.

Thursday 22<sup>d</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the N.E. with a thick vapor rising from the water, towards dark it settled some, saw two Bow Heads, Gammed with the Josephine & Bark Fanny, the latter had 13 whales. Middle part clear starlight, towards morning the vapor began to rise & thicken the atmosphere. Latter part light breezes with a thick vapor until 10<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> AM, I went on board the John Wells, so ends.

Friday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from the N.E. with quite clear weather, stood near the North ice and at 2 PM rove to the E, at 5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> PM was into scattering ice and saw several Bow Heads lowered without success. Heollen Snow & Massachussetts took whales we are still employed in boiling, run down some Oil, Middle part a thick snow storm part the time. Latter part moderate breezes from the North & East with a thick vapor rising from the water, stood each way heading N, N.W. and E from ice to ice which was about 5 miles apart to the windward was Big Kohola, so ends still boiling.

Saturday 24<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from North East stood to North ice and rove to E part the time Gamming with Josephine & Kohola, scattering ice around.

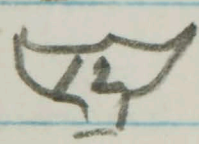
Middle part thick and snowy, had to heep on the Eastern tack most the time on account of ice, finished boiling.

Latter part quite clear, steered to the E & E and made the land to the East of the Sea Horse Islands, kept off at 11<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> AM. I W. Josephine & Kohola in company.



Sept 1870

Sunday 25<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light N.E. winds with cloudy weather, Thermometer at 20° not as cold as the last few days saw quite a number of Bow Heads, the 2<sup>nd</sup> Motoc caught one to Starboard Bow boat, cut him in and closed others at the same time, 

Middle part moderate breezes, Ship lay with Fore Topsail aback heading S.E. by S, employed in clearing away whales head Latter part fresh breezes from the N.E. veering Westward headed N. N.W. to N.W., saw several ships one boiling, Lat by obs 70.55 N

Monday 26<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the North & East with fine snow flying most the time headed N.W. to N.W. by W saw several Bow Heads, did not see them more than once, several ships in sight, sounded at Meridian had 22 fathoms Ship Josephine took a whale close to us just at dusk Middle part strong breezes with snow headed W by N with Fore Topsail aback,

Latter part moderate baffling winds from N.W. to N.N.E. with cloudy weather but good seeing, employed in stowing down Oil, saw several Bow Heads to windward, working to windward, saw the Josephine, Kesholla & John Wells steering to the Westward, spoke the latter, Land

Tuesday 27<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light N. N.E. to N winds with cloudy weather, headed W. N.W. to N.W. at 3 P.M. kept off steering S.E., saw one Brig whaling, employed in boiling & stowing down Oil,

Middle part lay aback most of the night Latter part fresh breezes from N.N.E. to E with clear weather Headed to the South & East by the wind, at 10 A.M. saw land to the South of Loy Cape, 40 miles from where I thought I was, at Meridian land distant 3 miles to the S.E. true, steered off S.W.

Lat by obs 69.57 N



Sept 1870

Wednesday 28<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the E N E with cloudy weather but good seeing steered S W by W employed in boiling, saw a Whale one rising, Middle part strong breezes steering S W by W & W latter part the same with a swell rising, cloudy with passing squalls of fine snow, at 11<sup>h</sup> AM saw one Bow Head, so ends

Thursday 29<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh Easterly winds with a heavy rolling swell, saw 10 or 8 Bow Heads apparently snow, could not see their spouts, those we got any sense of were working lowly to windward, chased them without success, spoke and gunned with Bark Active, she had 8 whales making 750 bls 900 bls all told, at 2<sup>h</sup> P M were finished boiling, Middle part hooked to windward under easy sail, Latter part calm and cloudy employed in stowing down Oil which has made us 200 bls by gauge, so ends,

Friday 30<sup>th</sup>

Commences with calm cloudy weather employed in stowing down Oil, Bark Active in light boiling, Middle part the same, Latter part light Easterly breezes with cloudy weather saw quite a number of Bow Heads working to the S by E for Compass, did not strike them on account of light air.

Lat 69 35 Long 172.22 W

Saturday Oct 1<sup>st</sup>

Commences with light Easterly air, employed in chasing whales without success, lack of wind the reason, Bark Active caught one, Latter part moderate breezes from the Eastward, snow squalls early afterwards clear saw quite a number of Bow Heads, the <sup>first</sup> Mate in waste boat caught one, Thus Mates Boatsteerer missed one, so ends, at noon took the whale to the ship, so ends.



Oct 1870

Sunday 2<sup>d</sup>

69, 41 Commences with moderate breezes from the

173, 10 E with good weather employed in cutting saw more  
whales the Master boat 2<sup>d</sup> Mate caught a large one,  
Middle part cut it in,Latter part light Easterly air heading S E and S, clear weather  
saw Whales to windward, bound that way, chased them  
without success, Bark ~~Serapoca~~ <sup>Bark Serapoca</sup> carrying 11 or 12 crew, four  
Sergeants, active, Massachusetts of  
S. Francisco & Elisabeth Swift.Monday 3<sup>rd</sup>Commences with light Easterly breezes with fine  
weather, headed S E most the time, saw whales to  
windward at 3 PM boats returned without success, had a  
swell rising from N E,Middle part calm most the time employed in boiling,  
Latter part at day light wind backing up from the S, N E  
towards noon fresh winds, saw a few whales chased  
without success, three Barks in sight two chasing whales  
Lab jobs 69, 23Tuesday 4<sup>th</sup>69, 19, 11 Commences with fresh breezes from the N by N with  
172, 13 cloudy weather, saw a great many whales to windward  
at 3 PM clouds cleared off and the sun shone bright, wind  
freshened fast with swell rising faster, lowered the boats  
the Second Mate fastened and killed his whale, it was a long  
time before they could get hold of him, at last they saved him  
about 5 PM got him along side, hooked on to him and under  
took to wear ship, fluke chain parted, then cutting away, carrying  
away cutting stage, tried to put on a very large fluke chain  
could not, then put on a smaller one, by that time it was  
dark, fueled the snails, cleared up, set the watch and  
commenced to repair damages, started the wooks, it blowing  
quite strong, with heavy sea,Middle part lay by the whale and boiled, heading N W  
at day break a heavy rolling sea from East rose up, parted the  
fluke chain, lost the whale, it being too rugged to cut  
did not try to get him, but wore ship and set a double  
reefed Main & close reefed Fore & Mizen Topsails, headed  
E N E, so ends, at 9 AM passed a dead whale, saw 4 vessels to  
windward,



Oct 1870

Wednesday 5<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate Gales from the North cloudy weather hazy around the horizon headed E. N. E. partly into an Easterly swell, mercury falling. Middle part fresh Gales with a heavy sea, <sup>mercury falling off very light at change.</sup> headed from E. to E. N. E., took the Fore & Mizen Topsails in at 9<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> P. M., Latter part more moderate, headed E, thick weather with a heavy sea, set Fore & Mizen Topsails close reefed, set Main Staysail, Thermometer at 28° having rose a little, Mercury in Barometer has fallen  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a  $\frac{1}{10}$ .

Thursday 6<sup>th</sup>

All these 24 hours fresh Gales from the N. N. E. with a heavy sea heading E. N. E. most the time, headed N. N. W. 15 hours at 8 A. M. found the water pouring through the

Friday 7<sup>th</sup> } Port water was under Plank near Port side.  
Commences with fresh Gales from the N. N. E. with thick weather and heavy sea, Ship laboring hard under close reefed Main Topsail Fore & Fore Top, Mizen Staysails & Main Spencer, passed a Bark we called the Hercules under a part of a close Mizen heading E the same as ourselves, one sea took away the waste Boat & Stove Laidboard Bow Boat, another broke the keel of the Starboard boat, and the ship jerked out the stern post of S<sup>th</sup> Bow boat. Middle part after midnight it blew heavy took in Fore Staysail, stood hours to the N. W. & N. W. by N. Latter part a little more moderate set Fore Main Staysails, hauled E & E. N. E. two vessels in sight Main Topsails furled, clouds soon broken got an altitude, Lat  $7^{\circ} 55'$  N Long  $173^{\circ} 22\frac{1}{2}'$   
Lat by obs  $67^{\circ} 53'$   
2<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> fathoms water



Oct 1870

Saturday 8<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh Gales from the N with cloudy weather headed E & S, set Fore & Mizen Topsails close reefed Middle part headed N by E & E, N & it boresed up a heavy Gale took in Fore & Mizen Topsails and Main Stay sail, the sea was very heavy, 25 fathoms water

Latter part Strong Gales from the N with heavy sea headed E, N & E, at 10 AM saw land. I called Cape Serdse bearing S by E by compass, so ends land distant 10 to 15 miles, I did not see it

Sunday 9<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh Gales with heavy squalls headed N & E by E to E, N & E, with heavy sea, saw three vessels to windward, nearest one set Main Top sail, 26 fathoms water Middle part it boresed up very heavy took in Fore Stay sail headed from N & E to E, N & E, at day break washed away the weather Tib & Fly Tib Gyps, took in Main Top sail and repaired damage, every thing is fore & aft and has been for several days, had 23 fathoms water

Latter part fresh Gales, hazy weather, heavy sea, 3 vessels in sight one on lee Bow, one on lee quarter one astern, mercury has risen 10 wind moderating but strong squalls, so ends

Monday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with fresh Gales moderating hazy weather, one vessel in sight astern, both of us heading by the wind from N & E to E, N & E, at 2 PM set Main Top sail, at 6 PM Main Stay sail, could not set Fore Stay sail it was a mass of Ice, had 25 fathoms water at 6 PM, Middle part light Gales headed N & E, at Midnight had 26 fathoms water, set close reef Fore & Mizen Topsails Latter part fresh N W winds with cloudy weather at day light had 14 fathoms water, kept off S, S & E two hours after had 6 fathoms water hauled to the S W by W soon had 6 1/2 then 10, in twenty minutes 20 fathoms, then steered S W, soon saw the Diamond a head, Fairway back to the S W by S, the South land, high land, was in sight, one Bark and one Ship in sight following, so ends



Oct 1870

## In Behring Straits

Tuesday 11<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the NNE with cloudy weather employed in stowing down Oil started the works at 2.20 P.M. was 5 to 7 miles East of Fairway Rock, we then steered S by S  $\frac{1}{2}$  S & S by S, at 7.20 P.M. was about 5 to 7 miles West of King Island, Mercury fell one tenth, Thermometer rose several tenths, Middle part fresh breezes from the NNE with snow and rain, steered S, S E  $\frac{1}{2}$  E & S E by S, allowing 2  $\frac{1}{4}$  points W. I made the course steered.

Latter part moderate N, NE & N E winds, steered S E St Lawrence Island N E point bearing S, S E distant 15 miles, 3 ships in sight four boiling, I went on board the Bark Massachusetts & sent N. E. Letter to my wife, the Bark had 1100 bbls, so ends

Wednesday 12<sup>th</sup>

Lat 63.13 N  
Long 167.58 W

Commences with light baffling winds from the North & East with a heavy North swell at 1 P.M. I returned from the Massachusetts and steered S E  $\frac{1}{2}$  E, My Log has been 18 miles to far East, Middle part moderate baffling winds from N, NE to E with snow squalls steered S by E until midnight then S Latter part light baffling air from E to N employed in boiling and stowing down Oil, 4 Vessels in sight one boiling,

Thursday 13<sup>th</sup>

Lat 62.07  
Long 168.52

Commences with with light baffling air with good weather steering & employed in boiling & stowing down Oil,

Middle & Latter parts the same steered S by W  $\frac{1}{2}$  W and made one point to leeward of course, so ends,

Friday 14<sup>th</sup> Commences with light fresh baffling winds, course S, S W employed in boiling, spoke Bark Trident, winds from N W to N E, Middle part fresh breezes from the N N E & N with clear weather steered S, S W At day light saw Cores Island to the N W by W compass distant 15 miles, Mercury high, at 9 A.M. steered S, S E clear weather breezing on quick employed in boiling & stowing down Oil, so ends moderate Gale & cloudy mixing falling fast,



Oct 1870

Saturday 15<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate Gales from the N on the increase, with cloudy weather, at 1 P.M. had to luff too, because we could not keep the Casks from rolling around, we were employed in stowing down & boiling, at 4 P.M. finished boiling, saw two Vessels steering off, at 7 P.M. strong Gales with heavy sea took in everything but Main Spencer, Middle part strong Gales with a heavy sea lying too under a Main Spencer heading E, N & E. Latter part a little more moderate between squalls, at 10 A.M. kept off S by E under a close reefed Main Topsail and Foresail, mercury low on a stand,

Sunday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh strong Gales from the N.N.W. with squalls of fine snow, cloudy weather, mercury inclined up, steered S by E, Middle part squalls not quite as heavy, sea not as bad at midnight set a double reefed Fore Topsail, Latter part strongest N.W. winds with squalls of fine snow sun shone out several times, steered S by E, set whole Fore & Main Topsails & Top Gallant sails, mercury to a bore change, so ends,

Monday 17<sup>th</sup>

Lat 54.50 N } Commences with fresh breezes from N.W.  
Long 172.40 W } S.W. with occasionally squalls of wet snow and wind, steered S, S.E., filled up the but with water and run down one Cask of Oil, at 4 $\frac{1}{2}$  P.M. steered S.E., Middle part strong N.N.W. steered S.E. by S under all drawing sail, Latter part strong W.N.W. winds with clear weather and a heavy swell, employed in clearing up and drying things, one Vessel in sight, so ends,

Middle part the same, steered S.E. by S

Latter part much the same, at day light was heading through the passage to the Westward of 180° passage, at 10 A.M. was through, steered S.E. by S, one Buck in sight ahead so ends,



Oct 1870

Tuesday 18<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong N. N. W. winds with hail squalls, steered S E by S under all sail employed in boiling Oil bailed out the blubber room Middle part strong breezes, no hail Latter part strong N. N. W. winds with clear weather and heavy swell, steered S E by S, employed in clearing up and drying things, one vessel in sight.

Wednesday 19<sup>th</sup>

Lat 49, 13 N Commences with strong breezes from Long 169, 04 W the N. N. W. with clear weather, still very rugged employed in scraping bone, steered S E by S, Middle part fresh breezes moderating, Latter part light breezes from the N. W. with fine clear weather but still quite a swell, all hands employed in breaking out the after hold to stow Oil, one vessel in sight on the Labrador Ywater. So ends

Thursday 20<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the N with fine weather employed in stowing down Oil across forward of Run Bulk head, steered S E by S Middle part moderate breezes from the N N E with a high barometer, Latter part fresh breezes from the N E and increasing sun out most the time until noon, steered S E by S the watch employed in washing clothes, took in Fore and Main Topsails Gallant Sails, so ends, one ship in sight.

Wednesday 21<sup>st</sup> Friday

Commences with strong S. E. winds cloudy weather wind increasing, took in light sails, steered S E by S mercury falling, Middle part it breezed up to a fresh Gale, ship rolling bad took in everything to close reefed Fore Main Topsails and storm sails, steered S E by S, wind veering North Latter part moderate Gales from S E, thick weather, mercury rose and afterwards fell a little, so ends,



Saturday 22<sup>nd</sup>

Commences with moderate Gales from S.E. and  
veered to the E.S.E. thick weather heading S by E to S.W. mercury  
falling a little, heavy rolling sea, Ship's under short sail  
Middle part moderate Gales with wet rainy weather,  
mercury fell until midnight 3 Am, then began to rise  
fast, at 5 Am light southerly winds veered to the Eastward,  
Latter part strong S.W. to W winds with thick weather  
steering S.E. & S made sail as sea grew regular,  
mercury rising fast, so ends

Sunday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with strong W. & W winds with a  
bad sea, weather thick until 3 P.M. then the wind  
came out from N.W. steered S.E. the watch employed  
in scraping bone  
Middle part light breezes from the N.W.  
Latter part light breezes from N. to N.E. with fine pleasant weather  
with two swells meeting from S.E. & N.W. so ends, mercury very high.

Monday 24<sup>th</sup>

Lat 40.46 N (Commences with light Easterly winds with  
Long 165.28 W) fine weather, steered S.E. & E, at 3 P.M. wind veered  
to the E. & N.E. headed S.E. & S, mercury inclined downward,  
Middle part light breezes headed from N. to S by W  
Latter part moderate breezes from E by N & E ship's heading  
by the wind on Southern tack, employed in scraping bone.

Tuesday 25<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light N.E. breezes thick &  
rainy mercury falling, steered S.E. & S by E,  
at 6 P.M. veered S.W. tacked to the E.N.E.  
Middle & Latter part light breezes with wet foggy weather  
heading from E by N to E, & N.E. employed in scraping bone,  
so ends mercury very high.



Oct 1870

Wednesday 26<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the S. with wet foggy weather headed E, S. E. at 10 P. M. tacked to the S. S. W. at midnight wind hauled to the S. S. E. & tacked to the Eastward. Latter part light southerly winds with a thick fog. Leading E by S. most the time, finished washing bow and commenced washing the Mast.

Thursday 27<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light southerly air with a thick fog employed in washing the after part of the ship preparatory to washing fore. Middle part the wind hauled to the N. N. E. and breezed up. Latter part fresh breezes from the N. E. by N. with wet weather steered S. E. by E employed in washing forward and cleaning up.

Friday 28<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fresh breezes from the N. E. by N. with wet cloudy weather, wind breezing on, took in light sails, steered S. E. by E employed in cleaning up. Middle part breezed on strong with wet weather, double reefed Topsails & furled Main sail. Latter part more moderate set Main sail, headed S. E. by S. cloudy weather, so ends.

Saturday 29<sup>th</sup>

Lat 32, 12<sup>N</sup> Commences with strong breezes from the Long 160, 00<sup>W</sup> E. by N. with cloudy weather most the time. Headed S. E. by S, set whole Topsails & Main Top Gallant sail. Middle part more wind drugged, took in Main Top Gallant sail reefed Fore & Main Topsails, headed S. E. by S. most the time. Latter part strong breezes and drugged with cloudy weather, headed most the time S. E. by S. by the wind under whole Fore & Main Topsails 1<sup>st</sup> & 2<sup>nd</sup> Courses, employed in washing bow, a Bark in sight coming up fast under Top Gallant sails, she took in her Fore Top Gallant sail, so ends.



Oct 1870

Sunday 30<sup>th</sup>

Lat 33, 23 N Commences with strong breezes from the E Long 159, 29 W with rugged weather, Sun out most the time, headed S by S by the wind employed in washing down the fore speaking Bark passed us, Middle part set Main Top Gal' sail & Fly Set, afterwards took them in and double reefed the Topsails headed from S E to S to S by S.

Latter part strong easterly winds, very rugged, clear weather headed S by S, turned one reef out the Main Topsail, so ends ship rolling, tumbling & pitching bad,

Monday 31<sup>st</sup>

Lat 30, 46 N Commences with strong breezes from the Long 158, 44 W E by N with rugged sea, clear weather, ship diving bad, double reefed Main Topsail, headed S by S, Middle part the same, towards morning squally. Split the Sill headed from S E to S by S

Latter part strong breezes clear weather headed S by S employed in washing down, so ends, sent in Sill

Tuesday Nov 1<sup>st</sup>

Lat 28, 23 N Commences with strong breezes from Long 158, 10 W the E, SE with clear weather, still rugged heading by the wind S E, employed in washing down mercury has fallen to

Middle part strong breezes & squally headed S E to S by S, under double reefed Topsails

Wednesday 2<sup>nd</sup>

Lat 26, 26 N Commences with strong breezes clear Long 157, 34 W weather, squally a short time, double reefed Topsails, headed S by S most the time,

Middle part strong breezes headed from S E to S, S E

Latter part clear weather, winds not so strong, finished washing down, bent a New Sill and another Main Topsail, so ends,



Nov 1870 Dec 1 Left for home

Thursday 3<sup>rd</sup>

Lat 24, 25, N Commences with strong breezes from Long 157, 17 W the E with clear weather headed S, S E  
 1st Main Top Gullant sail over a single reefed Main  
 Top sail,

Middle & Latter parts much the same

Friday 4<sup>th</sup>

Commences with strong breezes from the Eastward with cloudy weather, at 4 P.M. saw Morotoi ahead

Middle part the same at 11 P.M. luffed  
 too off Holoa Oahu,

Latter part Anchored in Honolulu Harbor,

Thursday Dec 1<sup>st</sup> At 4 P.M. left Honolulu after having taking on freight 820 lbs Oil from Bark Oliver Crocker,

Middle & Latter parts lay off & on,

Friday Dec 2<sup>nd</sup>

At 4 P.M. I came on board and headed to the S E,

Middle part the same,

Latter part calm,

Monday 5<sup>th</sup>

Commences with calm pleasant weather, ship abreast of Karakoon Bay, one English Bark in sight,

Middle part breezed up strong from the E by N double reefed Spruce Main sail & jib, soon after set them, steered S, S E

Latter parts steered S E by S,



Dec 1870

Tuesday 4<sup>th</sup>

4

Lat 17.20 N (Commences with strong breezes from  
Long 155.21 W) the E. S. E. with clear weather steered  
N. E. & S. winds a little more moderate  
Middle part a little less wind steered S. E. by S  
Latter part the same, so ends

Wednesday 5<sup>th</sup>

5

Lat 14.46 N (Commences with fresh breezes from the E. S. E.  
Long 154.44 W) with passing clouds, steered S. E. set Fore  
Top Gallantsail,

Middle part at midnight wind hauled to  
the Southerer in a squall with rain and moderate  
Latter part light S. W. by E. air, so ends No. 10

Thursday 6<sup>th</sup>

6

Commences with light S. E. breezes  
some rain

Middle part the same

Latter part light East breezes some rain  
steered S. by E,

Friday 7<sup>th</sup>

7

Lat 12.20 N (Commences with light East air  
Long 153.10 W) some rain steered S. by E

Middle & Latter parts moderate breezes from the E. S. E.  
headed from S. S. W. to S. by E. so ends

Saturday 8<sup>th</sup>

8

Commences with moderate breezes from  
the E. S. E. with two rain squalls. Headed S. W.  
Middle & Latter parts fresh Easterly winds with clear  
weather, headed S. S. E. to S. E. under all sail, so ends



Dec 1870

Sunday 11<sup>th</sup>

9

Lat 8.42 N Commences with fresh breezes from the  
Long 154.42 W E. N E to E with good weather heading by  
the wind to the south. The sea quite smooth, S

Monday &amp; Tuesday Doldrums 11

Wednesday 14<sup>th</sup>

12

Lat 6.32 N Commences with light Westerly  
Long 154.08 W) air with hot pleasant weather  
steered S by E.

Middle part moderate Westerly winds until 11 P.M.  
light air & calm with rain until 5 A.M. then light  
Westerly breezes. steered S by E.

Latter part the same with cloudy weather. So ends

Thursday 15<sup>th</sup>

13

Knots Commences with light breezes from the  
SW with cloudy weather most the time steered S by E.

Middle & Latter parts light Easterly winds with fine  
weather heading from S. S. E to S W by the wind. So ends

Friday 16<sup>th</sup>

14

Lat 4.40 N Commences with light southerly air  
Long 154.01 W) with fine weather heading S W by W by the wind.

Middle & Latter parts the same

Saturday 17<sup>th</sup>

15

Lat 4.12 N Commences with light southerly  
Long 154.37 W) air with fine weather employed  
in fitting rigging, working out a Main Mast  
and wetting the Oil. Headed S W to W S W

Middle part at midnight tacked to the  
Eastward headed S by E to S S E, some rain

Latter part light S E air fine weather  
headed S W & S W by W. So ends



Dec 1870

Monday 15<sup>th</sup>

16

Lat 3.51 N Commences with light southerly air  
 Long 154.35 W with fine weather heading S W by W  
 At 4 P M cloudy up. come up. S E steered S E  
 Middle part light baffling air & calm. at 4 AM breezing  
 up with rain. E. N E winds with rain,  
 Latter part at 7 AM strong breezes with rain, at 9 AM  
 light S E breezes clouds clearing away. So ends these  
 24 hours with light E. S E breezes fine weather heading  
 from S to S by W.

Tuesday 16<sup>th</sup>

17

Lat 3.01 N Commences with moderate E S E  
 Long 154.43 W winds with fine weather heading S  
 Middle part moderate breezes from the E. S E heading  
 South South by E.  
 Latter part fresh breezes from the E. S E with clear weather  
 heading S S by W. So ends

Wednesday 17<sup>th</sup>

18

Lat 0.25 N Commences with fresh breezes from the  
 Long 154.59 W E. S E with clear weather and a smooth sea  
 heading S S E, but the Oil,  
 Middle part a fresh whole ship breeze steered S E  
 Latter part more moderate still a strong breeze, the ship  
 has made to Eastward of her course. So ends

Wednesday 21<sup>st</sup>

19

Lat 2.51 S Commences with fresh Easterly winds  
 Long 154.43 W moderating with fine weather heading  
 S E about as near the wind as the ship would go.  
 Middle part fresh breezes steered S. S W to clear Malden Island  
 Latter part fresh E. S E winds one rain squall passed  
 ahead. steered S by E. So ends.



Dec 1870

Thursday 22

20

Lat 5.27 <sup>30</sup> S } Commences with moderate East winds  
 Long 155.50 W } with fine weather, passed miles to the East  
 of Starbuck's Island, at 4 P.M. land bore N.W. by W distant 6 miles,  
 the land was very low, saw something that looked like houses  
 on the Le end, and thought we could see the spars of a schooner  
 at anchor,

Middle part strong breezes from the N.E. steered S by E  
 Latter part fresh breezes with fine weather steered S by E

Friday 23<sup>th</sup>

21

Lat 8.29 S } Commences with moderate N.E. breezes  
 Long 155.50 W } with fine weather, steered S by E  
 at 4 P.M. steered S by W

Saturday 24<sup>th</sup>

22

Latter part light Easterly breezes  
 Had one light shower of rain, employed in drying  
 bone, so ends Lat by obs 11.04 S

Sunday 25<sup>th</sup>

23

Commences with light Easterly breezes  
 steered various courses to get clear of rain  
 employed in bundling bone, after it was all  
 down Had one heavy shower of rain, bundled  
 32 bundles  
 Middle & Latter part light E.N.E. winds fine  
 weather, steered S by W so ends

Monday 26<sup>th</sup>

24

Lat 12.39 S } Commences with light E.N.E. winds  
 Long 157.37 W } with hot pleasant weather steered S by W  
 Middle part light variable winds, with rain Thunder &  
 Lightning, steered S by W  
 Latter part light variable winds, one shower of rain  
 Thunder & Lightning, sent down a rotten Main  
 Yard, and spread a little bone, so ends,  
 No obs



Dec 1870

Tuesday 27<sup>th</sup>

25

Commences with light variable airs, Thunder at a distance with rain clouds around, not the Oil, Middle part light bufling airs & calm, lightened all night, Latter part light N.E. air had one light squall of rain employed in fitting Main Yard & drying bone, so ends

Wednesday 28<sup>th</sup>

26

Lat 14.00 S Commences with light Nothy air with Long 158.14 W fine weather steered S.W. sent up a new Main Yard, bundled 44 bundles Bone, Middle part light breezes from E to S.E. headed S.E. most the time Latter part light breezes from the S.E. with fine weather headed S.S.W. employed in drying bone bent the Main sail

Thursday 29<sup>th</sup>

27

Lat 14.59 S Commences with light breezes from the Long 158.38 W S.E. by E with fine weather, headed S by W employed in bundling Bone 19 Bundles, 114 all told. Middle part moderate breezes headed S by W most the time Latter part headed S by the wind, so ends

Friday 30<sup>th</sup>

28

Lat 16.33 S Commences with moderate breezes from Long 159.20 W the E.S.E. with fine weather headed S Middle part & Latter part fresh breezes headed South most the time, at meridian saw the Island of Situtack bearing S by W distant 20 miles,

Saturday 31<sup>st</sup>

29

At 4½ P.M. arrived to the passage into the reef. Spoke the Ship Josephine sent a letter by her to my wife, the Sibian was off on also. At noon I went on shore, Middle & Latter parts lay off on, could not trade it being the Sabbath on shore. The Acors Bams lay off on also, fine weather, so ends,



Jan 1870

Sunday 1<sup>st</sup>

Commences with light Easterly breezes. Had several squalls of rain. Latter part moderate breezes from the S with fine weather employed in getting off noon and recruits to ends.

Monday 2<sup>nd</sup>

Commences with moderate Northerly winds with fine pleasant weather, employed in getting off recruits. During the time the 1<sup>st</sup> Abate ran the ship on to the reef, where she remained about 13 minutes, backed off without much damage, lost a part of the flooring and some sheathing.

Middle part. Lay off noon to see if the ship remains tight.

Latter part fine weather. I went on shore several. Ship off noon, not any other leak, to ends.

Tuesday 3<sup>rd</sup>

At 2 1/2 PM I came on board and soon after kept off with a light N E breeze in company with the Acors Barnes, left the Marango trading, she left before dark.

Middle & Latter parts light air from the North and East steered S E,

Wednesday 4<sup>th</sup>

Lat 21.05 S Long 158.53 W Commences with light Northerly breezes with fine weather, rain clouds ahead, have had a heavy swell from the S.W. all day, since leaving the land have had light baffling winds, steered S. S. E. Middle part until 9 PM. Thunder & Lightning with rain and variable winds.

Latter part moderate breezes from the E with good weather, steered S. S. E. at noon had a rain squall.



Saturday 7

4

Commences with moderate breezes from the E by N steered S S E the Acors Burns in sight at 3 PM  
 Squally with a tempest, wet the Oil, a heavy S S swell  
 Middle part moderate breezes from the E by S to E by N with  
 heavy clouds hanging around the horizon with Lightning  
 in them steered by the wind,  
 Latter part moderate breezes from the E by N with fine  
 weather heading S E S S most the time,

Sunday 8<sup>th</sup>

5

Lat 23.45 S Commences with light breezes from the E by N  
 Long 158.22 W with fine weather. headed S E S S  
 Middle part light breezes from the N E steered S E S  
 Latter part light breezes from N N E to N W with fine  
 weather but southerly swell. steered S E. Bark  
 Acors Burns still in sight to S S E to end

Monday 9<sup>th</sup>

6

Lat 25.22 S Commences with light N W winds  
 Long 157.29 W with overcasts part the time steered  
 S E, had quite a southerly swell,  
 Middle part the same, at 4 AM the wind hauled  
 to the W, had a rain squall, at day light N W breezes  
 Latter part wind veered to the S S E moderate  
 with good weather. so end

Tuesday 10<sup>th</sup>

7

Lat 26.82 S Commences with moderate breezes  
 Long 156.33 W from the South East, cloudy part the  
 time, headed from E by N to N E by E, wet the Oil  
 The Acors Burns went out of sight After 5 PM  
 Middle part moderate breezes headed from  
 S W by W to S by W towards morning fresh breezes  
 Latter part fresh Easterly breezes with a southerly  
 swell headed S E W into a swell, employed in  
 mending Main Spencer, so end



Jan 1871 Bound towards Cape Horn

Wednesday 11<sup>th</sup>

8

Lat 27.21 S Commences with fresh breezes from the  
Long 157.24 W) E. S. E with clear weather heading S. S. W  
by the wind, employed mending spences, finished it,  
Middle part moderate breezes from the E. S. E headed S  
Latter part moderate breezes with fine weather, headed  
S to S by E employed in mending Main Top Mast Stay sail.

Thursday 12<sup>th</sup>

9

Lat 29.16 S Commences with moderate breezes from  
Long 157.37 W) the E with fine weather headed S by E & E  
employed in mending Main Top Stay sail,  
Middle part moderate breezes headed from S by E to S by W  
Latter part moderate breezes headed from S to S S W  
pleasant weather, so ends

Friday 13<sup>th</sup>

10

Lat 38.59 S Commences with fresh breezes from  
Long 158.06 W) the S E with fine weather headed  
S W by S most the time,  
Middle part headed S most the time  
Latter part headed S E moderate breezes fine  
weather, high barometer so ends

Saturday 14<sup>th</sup>

11

Lat 33.24 S Commences with fresh from the  
Long 159.04 W) E. S. E with passing clouds heading  
S. S. E, wet the Oil,  
Middle & Latter parts fresh breezes headed from S E to S S W  
wet fog squalls in the night, high barometer, so ends

Sunday 15<sup>th</sup>

12

Lat 35.46 S Commences with fresh Easterly winds  
Long 159.59 W) with overcasts most the time heading S by W,  
Middle part moderate breezes from the Eastward heading  
S by W to S W by S by the wind,  
Latter part moderate breezes from the South East  
with passing clouds, headed S W by S most the time,  
so ends



Jan 1871

Monday 16<sup>th</sup>

13

Commences with moderate breezes from the S.E. with passing clouds heading S.W. most the time.  
 Middle part moderate breezes from the S.E. headed S.W.  
 Latter part moderate breezes from the South East headed from S to S.W. cloudy part the time, so ends  
 Lat by obs 38.21 S

Tuesday 17<sup>th</sup>

14

Commences with moderate breezes from the E.S.E. with overcasts headed S most the time.  
 Middle & Latter parts moderate Easterly winds heading S.S.E. most the time,  
 Lat obs

Wednesday 18<sup>th</sup>

15

Commences with moderate breezes from the E with good weather heading S.S.E. most the time, took in the Waste Boat  
 Middle part moderate breezes from the E most the time heading S.S.E.  
 Latter part headed by the wind from S by E to S.S.W. employed in repairing Main Top Sail, so ends  
 Lat by obs 41.47 S

Thursday 19<sup>th</sup>

16

Commences with light breezes from the South East with cloudy weather headed from S.S.W. to S.W. by S.  
 Middle part wind hauled to the S.S.E. towards morning wind hauled to the S.S.W. steered E by S. mercury falling  
 Latter part light breezes from the W.S.W. at 11<sup>h</sup> the wind shifted sudden to the S increased to a fresh breeze, most the forenoon it has been foggy, at noon sun shone,  
 Friday 20<sup>th</sup>

17

Lat 42.35 S Commences with fresh breezes from the S by E Long 161.58 W with clear weather. Steered E. mercury falling  
 Middle part fresh breezes from the S to S.W. Steered E by S  
 Latter part fresh breezes from the S.W. with fine weather one light rain squall, mercury falling, at 30<sup>h</sup>, so ends



Jan 1871 Round towards Cape Horn,

Saturday 21<sup>st</sup>

18

Lat 42, 37 S Commences with fresh breezes from the  
Long 159, 12 W S W with clear weather. Had one light  
rain squall, steered E by S, mercury has fallen to,  
Middle & Latter parts a fresh whole sail breezes from  
S W to S S E, clear weather with swell from the S  
mercury at a stand at 29°. So ends

Sunday 22<sup>nd</sup>

19

Lat 43, 42 S Commences with a fresh whole sail  
Long 155, 30 W breezes from S, S E to S E, clear weather  
steering by the wind to the Eastward, Mercury at 29°  
Middle part wind after midnight moderated some  
and hauled to the S by E.

Latter part fresh breezes from the S, S W with fine weather  
steered E by S, mercury rising at 30°. So ends

Monday 23<sup>rd</sup>

20

Lat 43, 27 S Commences with moderate breezes  
Long 152, 17 W from the S W to S, S W with fine weather  
steering E by S, S.

Middle part moderate breezes from W to W by N

Latter part moderate breezes from the W, N W with  
a few rain squalls steered E by S, S, So ends

Tuesday 24<sup>th</sup>

21

Lat 44, 28 S Commences with fresh breezes from the  
Long 149, 00 W W, N W with clear weather, steered E by S, S  
Ship rolling considerable, wet the Deck,

Middle & Latter parts strong breezes from W, S W to S W with  
occasionally a rain squall, steered E by S, S, So ends  
Mercury at 32° and rising,



Jan 1871

Wednesday 25

22

Lat 45.34 S Commences with strong breezes from the SW  
 Long 143.30 W with good weather, steered E by S. S. S.  
 Middle part strong breezes from the W by N  
 Latter part light Gales from the W by N with thick wet weather  
 steered E by S. S. S. mercury falling at 30<sup>2</sup> So ends  
 Noobs

Thursday 26

23

Commences with light Gales with rainy weather  
 steered E by S. S. S. at 3 P.M. wind shifted to the S W by S  
 and the sun came out, mercury at 29<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>, took in Royal  
 Main Top Gallantsail reefed Fore Topsail, set jib & Main  
 Stay sail & Spencer

Middle part fresh Gales from the S W by W, double reefed the  
 Topsails & reefed Main sail & jib, at 6 A.M. strong squalls  
 from the S W reefed Foresail, mercury went up to  
 Latter part moderate Gales from the S W, clear weather  
 with strong squalls, So ends mercury at 29<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>, steered E

Friday 27

24

Lat 47.24 S Commences with strong breezes from the  
 Long 137.17 W S W with clear weather, at 4 P.M. clouding  
 up, mercury <sup>fallen</sup> 29<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>, made more sail.

Middle part breezed up to a fresh Gale <sup>from the W.</sup> with rainy weather  
 mercury falling fast, at 3 A.M. stopped at 29<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>, carried  
 away M. Topsail & Halliards closed reefed Fore & left  
 reefed Foresail steered E

Latter part fresh Gales from the W by S clear when  
 not squally, set double reefed Fore & Main Topsails  
 & whole Foresail, quite rugged, steered East  
 mercury on a stand at 29<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> at change, So ends



Jan 1871 Bound towards Cape Horn

Saturday 28<sup>th</sup>

25

Lat 47, 48 S Commences with fresh Gales from the  
Long 132, 55 W) W. S W with clear weather. Had several strong  
squalls, steered E under double reefed Fore & Main  
Topsails & Fore sail, mercury on a stand at 29<sup>th</sup>

Middle part it moderated some

Latter part light Gales from the E by S with occasionally  
a rain squall, steered E under all drawing sail  
mercury rose to since day light, so ends, mercury inclined  
to fall at 29<sup>th</sup> so ends, found one cask of freight Oil  
with quarter & bilge hoops both belonging to one head, with rivets  
broken, with rivets

Sunday 29<sup>th</sup>

26

Lat 48, 48 S Commences with moderate Gales from  
Long 128, 30 W) the W with occasionally a squall of rain  
mercury has fallen to, to suggest to wet hole (the Oil)  
from 6 P M until 10 P M strong squalls, some of them with  
hail, took in sail to a double reefed Main Topsail, close  
reefed Fore Topsail & reefed Fore sail, after midnight  
mercury rising fresh Gales clear weather

Latter part a little more moderate, set Main Top  
Gallantsail, W. S W winds, mercury rising at 29<sup>th</sup> so ends

Monday 30<sup>th</sup>

27

Lat 48, 40 S Commences with fresh Gales from the W. S W  
Long 123, 45 W) with clear weather, occasionally a squall,  
mostly a little rain, with a heavy sea, Steered E ship  
making to the North of her course, set and took in Fore Top  
Gallantsail & that had, double reefed Fore Topsail,  
Middle part wind moderated a little, mercury rose to 30°  
steered E under all drawing sail,

Latter part moderate Gale from the W with thick  
hazy weather, with a rugged sea rolling on board  
occasionally, steered E under all drawing sail  
so ends, mercury at 30°, No obs



Jan &amp; Feb 1871

Tuesday 31<sup>st</sup>

28

Commences with light Gales from the W by N with thick hazy weather, still too rugged to wet the Oil, not safe for a man to remain over the side to draw water, course steered E under all drawing sail. Middle part mercury fell to  $29^{\circ}\frac{1}{4}$  wind breezed up to a Moderate Gale from W. N. W. with rain. Latter part fresh Gales from the W by S with clear weather but a rugged sea. Steered E. Top Gallant sails over single reefed Topsails, mercury rose  $2\frac{1}{2}$  tenths. So ends mercury at a stand  $29^{\circ}\frac{1}{4}$  No Obs.

Wednesday 1<sup>st</sup>

29

Commences with fresh Gales from the S W by W with clear weather but bad sea steered E at 5 P M mercury began to settle. Middle part moderate Gales from the S W with strong squalls. Latter part the same mercury at  $29^{\circ}\frac{1}{4}$  Steered E. So ends

Thursday 2<sup>nd</sup>

30

Lat  $51.06$  S Commences with moderate Gales from the Long  $109.42$  W. S W by S, squally but not as severe, steered E by N Sea a little more regular, ship under double reefed Top sails Foresail, Main & Main Top Mast stay sails. Middle part about the same, mercury fell a little. Latter part a little more moderate. Set single reefed Top sails. Still squalls, mercury at  $29^{\circ}\frac{1}{4}$  So ends

Friday 3<sup>rd</sup>

31

Lat  $51.17$  S Commences with strong S. S. W. winds, Long  $105.00$  W occasionally a squall, not heavy, steered E  $\frac{1}{2}$  N Top Gallant sails over single reefed Top sails. Middle part squalls heavier took in Top Gallant sails mercury rose  $2^{\circ}$ . Latter part strong S. W. winds occasionally a squall but not heavy, set Top Gallant sails, mercury on a stand Sea quite regular,



Sep 1871

Saturday 4<sup>th</sup>

32

Lat 51, 54 S Commences with strong SW winds  
 Long 10, 06 W with passing squalls not heavy but with  
 a little rain, wind increasing to moderate Gale and  
 veering Westward, steered E, Top Gallant sails over single  
 reefed Topsails, mercury settling slowly at 29 $\frac{1}{2}$   
 Middle part strong breezes from the W. some squally  
 steered E $\frac{1}{2}$  N. towards morning a little moderate  
 Latter part strong West winds with clear weather  
 mercury rose to, steered E $\frac{1}{2}$  N to E $\frac{1}{2}$  S Ship bound to go to  
 the North of her course. So ends, mercury at 29 $\frac{1}{2}$

Sunday 5<sup>th</sup>

33

Lat 52, 50 S Commences with strong breezes from the  
 Long 95, 39 W West with clear weather but rugged the  
 Ship rolling bad, undertook to wet the Oil but it was  
 to rugged, brooke out Bread & Flour & Molasses & Water a little  
 Middle part had a fresh whole sail breeze from NW to N  
 steered E $\frac{1}{2}$  N

Latter part strong breezes from the N increasing with  
 wet weather, steered E $\frac{1}{2}$  N mercury falling very slow  
 at noon it stood at 29 $\frac{1}{2}$ , took in Main Royal Fore and  
 Mizen Top Gallant sails, so ends.

Monday 6<sup>th</sup>

34

Commences with strong breezes from the  
 N. N. E. with rainy weather, steered E $\frac{1}{2}$  N, took in light  
 sails reefed Fore & Mizen Topsails, soon after wind  
 hauled to the N by W, a little more moderate, mercury at  
 a stand, a little below 29 $\frac{1}{2}$

Middle part wind moderated & then breezed up with  
 squally weather, steered E by N, mercury rose a little  
 Latter part light Gales from the NW, occasionally a fog  
 squall, sea irregular, mercury 29 $\frac{1}{2}$  so ends



Feb 1871

Tuesday 7<sup>th</sup>

35

Lat 54.32 S Commences with strong breezes from the SW with  
 Long 85.15 W) rainy weather most the time, clear sky after  
 3 PM to the SW, mercury rose a little. Steered E by N had a  
 bad sea coming on board frequently.  
 Middle part strong breezes from the W with clear weather. Steered  
 E by N, with rugged sea, mercury rising.  
 Latter part light Gales from the W with clear weather, steering  
 E by N under all drawing sail, mercury at 29°. So ends

Wednesday 8<sup>th</sup>

36

Lat 55.30 S Commences with light Gales from or strong  
 Long 80.25 W) winds from the West with clear weather. Had  
 one larva spall, steered E by N, caught one Porpoise.  
 Middle part moderate breezes from the West steered E by N  
 Latter part light breezes from the W, clear weather, mercury  
 at 29° falling, steered E by N. So ends

Thursday 9<sup>th</sup>

37

Lat 55.52 S Commences with light breezes from the  
 Long 76.49 W) W weather clouding up, steered E by N, ship has  
 made one point <sup>North</sup> of her course, at 4 PM wet the Oil.  
 Middle part the wind died away and breezed up from the E, & E  
 Headed from NE to NE by E by E  
 Latter part moderate breezes from SE by E with clear weather  
 heading NE by E most the time, mercury standing at 29°

Friday 10<sup>th</sup>

38

Lat 55.28 S Commences with moderate breezes from the  
 Long 74.18 W) SE by E heading from NE to NE by E by E, at 4 PM wore  
 to the SE by W, mercury has ~~rose~~ <sup>risen</sup> to  
 Middle part the wind died away and light air came from  
 W, NW, steered E by S, mercury rising.  
 Latter part moderate NW winds, clear sun shine after  
 10 AM, steered E by S, mercury inclined to rise at 30°  
 So ends



Feb 1871

## Off Cape Horn

Saturday 11

39

Lat 56.11 S Commences with fresh NW breezes, after  
 Long 72.52 W 3 P.M. cloudy, steered E & S, at 4 P.M. steered E by N,  
 mercury has rose a little, wind a little stronger, 5 P.M.  
 Middle part a strong whole sail breeze from the N to N.W.  
 steered E by N

Latter part fresh breezes from the N. N.E. with fine  
 weather heading E & E by N by the wind, at day light  
 saw the Diego Ramirez Islands, at 8 A.M. passed  
 10 to 12 miles to the South of them, also saw the land  
 to the North, so ends. Mercury commencing to fall  
 at 30°, experienced a one knot current setting E

Sunday 12<sup>th</sup>

40

Lat 56.32 S Commences with fresh breezes from the  
 Long 66.55 W N by E with clear pleasant weather.  
 Headed E by N under all sail, at 4 P.M. more wind  
 with a little swell from the N.E., the mountains  
 in sight to the North, mercury falling fast at 29°  
 Middle part strong breezes from the N & N by W with  
 wet weather heading N & E by E most the time under  
 whole Topsails Courses & Lib. mercury at 29°  
 Latter part the same with rain, so ends

Monday 13<sup>th</sup>

41

Lat 56.38 S Commences with strong breezes from  
 Long 62.35 N with a rain storm, at 2 P.M. wind  
 shifted to the S.W. and moderated, at 3 P.M. sun  
 shone, steered N by E, mercury rising fast  
 Middle part moderate breezes from the S.W. to W steered N by E  
 into a head sea, mercury still rising.

Latter part wind veered to N. N.W. fine clear weather  
 headed N & E by the wind, mercury still at 30°. so ends.  
 Middle part strong breezes from N.W. to N by W steered by the  
 wind to the North & East, after 4 A.M. wind veering Westward  
 mercury fell 7°. Latter part strong breezes from  
 W & W to W clear weather, steered N by W, mercury  
 rising fast, so ends



Feb 1871

## Off Falkland Islands

Tuesday 14<sup>th</sup>

42

Lat 53.07 S Commences with fresh breezes from the N. N. W.  
 Long 59.03 W with fine clear weather, wind veering to N. W. at  
 4<sup>th</sup> P. M. headed N. N. E. met the Oil. saw one Bark heading  
 N. N. E. mercury still at 29<sup>th</sup>.

Middle part strong breezes from N. W. by N. to N. W. with  
 cloudy weather steering by the wind to the North East  
 after 4 A. M. wind veering Westward mercury fell to  
 Latter part strong breezes from N. N. W. to W. with fine  
 a smooth sea, steered N. by W. mercury rising at 29<sup>th</sup>

Wednesday 15<sup>th</sup>

43

Lat 52.36 S Commences with fresh breezes from  
 Long 56.49 W) W to W. S. W. with clear weather, steered N. by W  
 mercury at 30<sup>th</sup> saw one vessel astern.

Middle part moderate, middle watch fresh breezes from the  
 S. W. towards morning the wind to the N. N. W.

Latter part fresh breezes from the W. N. W. clear weather  
 with a smooth sea, headed N. by the wind, so ends  
 mercury at 30<sup>th</sup>.

Thursday 16

44

Lat 50.07 S Commences with fresh breezes from the  
 Long 55.59) N. W. by W. with fine weather headed N. by E  
 most the time by the wind, saw one sail on Lee B. e. m.  
 Middle & Latter part fresh breezes from the N. W. with hazy  
 weather & a thick fog, headed from N. N. E. to N. E. by N. mercury  
 falling slowly at 29<sup>th</sup> so ends

Friday 17<sup>th</sup>

45

No obs Commences with strong breezes from the N. W.  
 with rainy weather headed N. N. E. most the time took in  
 some of the light sails, mercury fallen a little, swell  
 rising quick after 3 P. M.

Middle part breezed up stronger wind steered to the South  
 after midnight steered W. after 2 A. M. first part the  
 night it rained, took in Main sail, 1<sup>st</sup> & double reefed,  
 Latter part strong breezes from the S. S. E. overcast part  
 the time, steered W. by N. so ends nothing seen.



Feb 1871

## Cruising

Saturday 18<sup>th</sup>

Lat 47.00 N } Commences with strong breezes from  
 Long 53.13 W } the Ship with overcasts Steered W by N  
 wet the Oil.

Middle part after sundown wind died away some  
 after midnight a calm. 4½ AM light Westerly winds  
 at 5½ AM saw sperm whales <sup>going</sup> to the Eastward they were  
 to the windward, waited until they got to the  
 Leeward of the ship, then I gave orders to the Men  
 to clear away the boats and went below myself to  
 get ready to go in the boat. the 1<sup>st</sup> Officer came below  
 into the Cabin and reported that George said they  
 were not going in the boats, I then made ready for  
 use, some Handcuffs, and went on deck and  
 ordered all hands aft on the Ymuster deck, and  
 asked them what the matter was, George  
 pretended he was sick with the Rheumatic pains  
 was not able to go in the boats, the first that I had  
 heard of it. he had been up to that moment, the most of  
 the time the first man at all work, and at night <sup>day</sup> of this,  
 after being at the Helm all day, help take in sail as  
 usual. The remainder of the men, that is, those  
 who refused to go in the boats, I shun H Brock  
 A Santos and John Ward J McConnell

said they did not ship<sup>t</sup> whale it, I asked them if  
 they wanted me to send <sup>Shipping</sup> the articles to them, told them  
 as I had once before, that they shipped for a cruise show,  
 that they had a lay for that purpose, some said they  
 did not care they would not whale it unless they were  
 paid for it, I told them that they had had their pay,  
 as they still refused to go in the boats after using all  
 manner of persuasion, I ordered them put in irons,  
 I shun H Brock, A Santos & J Ward, } J McConnell  
 I must go to duty, soon after J Ward concluded to go  
 in the boat, I took the Hand cuffs off from him, the  
 others still said they would not go in the boats, I shackled  
 them up to the try works knee to secure them while the



boats were off, kept the ship off and run near the whales  
then sent two boats in pursuit, the Starboard boat went  
on and fastened, the whale stove the boat and killed a native  
by the name of Dan Ascension, lost the boat and every-  
thing belonging to her, so send boats in pursuit of the whale,  
The water is of a light green colour.

Sunday 19<sup>th</sup>

Lost run of the first whale, called the boats on board  
and got dinner, then sent them after more whales, but  
without success, they returned on board, weather good  
with fresh breezes from the W by S, sent down the Fore Top  
Gallant Sail & Gird on account of head of Fore Top Mast  
being poor, at 6 P.M. shortened sail, going slowly to the  
N. R. W.

Middle part strong breezes from W. E. W. N. W. heading by the wind  
Latter part strong W. N. W. winds with clear weather and  
smooth <sup>sea</sup> for the wind, headed N. N. E, mercury at 30°

Monday 20<sup>th</sup>

Lat 44.38 S Commences with light Gales from the  
Long 55.48 W) W. with clear weather, overcasts at times,  
steered N. E, sea getting rough mercury still at 30°

Middle part more moderate steered N. E under easy sail  
Latter part strong breezes from the W. N. W. with clear  
weather quite smooth, mercury falling slowly at 29°  
steered N. E to N by E, so ends

Tuesday 21<sup>st</sup>

Lat 42.56 S Commences with light Gales from the  
Long <sup>54.23</sup> 54.23 W) W. N. W. with clear weather, rugged sea  
steered N. by E under double reefed Topsails & courses  
furled. It was most to rugged to wet the Oil.

Middle part more moderate wind veered to the N. W.  
Latter part strong breezes from the N. W. by N. with clear  
weather but rugged headed N. E by N. at 8 A.M. had a talk  
with the natives, F. Shur concluded to go to his duty  
and while it if an opportunity presented itself. H. Brock  
and A. Santos would not promise too, F. Shur is at duty



Feb 1871

Wednesday 22<sup>d</sup>

Lat 41.50 S. Commences with strong breezes from NW moderating at 1 PM made more sail. but it came on squally with heavy rain. Winds had to take it in at 4 PM quite moderate w<sup>th</sup> the Oil. mercury falling is now at 29 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Middle part wind moderated and towards morning died away most a calm. Steered NE by N. made more sail. Latter part calm with overcasts broke out water, mercury at 29 $\frac{1}{2}$ . at 11 $\frac{1}{2}$  AM light airs from the SE springing up. So ends

Thursday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with light breezes from the SE to E by S with clear weather. Heading from NE to NE by N mercury falling slowly, had the mutineers on deck two hours at 6 PM H. Brock and A Santos came and offered to go to their duty and whale it if we see a chance for whales. Latter part, Middle part they were set at liberty and went forward.

Middle part at 9 PM the wind died away and came from the NW and afterwards hauled to the W and blew strong. Steered NE.

Latter part moderate Gales from the WSW with clear weather, Steered NE, mercury rising at 30 $\frac{1}{2}$ . So ends

Friday 24<sup>th</sup>

Lat 38.51 S. Commences with moderate Gales from Long 48.44 W the WSW with clear weather but rugged sea Steered NE, at 4 PM Steered NE  $\frac{1}{2}$  E mercury rose to Middle part the wind moderated and veered to the SSW mercury rising fast.

Latter part wind dying away to a light breeze from the SE with warm sunshiny weather, with heavy swell from the SW, mercury rising at 30 $\frac{1}{2}$ , Steered NE  $\frac{1}{2}$  E employed in fitting rigging, saw Porpoises. So ends



Feb 1871

Saturday 25<sup>th</sup>

Lat 37.23 S } Commences with light breezes from S E and veered  
 Long 46.19 W } to the S, with warm sun shiny weather steered N E  $\frac{1}{2}$  E  
 Mercury has risen to 31, well gone down a great deal, wet the Oil,  
 Middle part light airs from S E to the South round to W, N W  
 Latter part light breezes from W, N W with clear pleasant warm  
 weather, steered N E  $\frac{1}{2}$  E, employed in fitting rigging, mercury  
 still 30 $\frac{3}{4}$ , so ends

Sunday 26<sup>th</sup>

Lat 36.49 S } Commences with light breezes from the N by N  
 Long 45.00 W } with warm pleasant weather steered N E  $\frac{1}{2}$  E  
 employed in fitting rigging, Coiled 1 tub of tow line,  
 Middle part light breezes from the North & East headed  
 from N E  $\frac{1}{2}$  E to E by N  
 Latter part the same, overcasts until 10 AM then cleared  
 off clear, headed E by S most the time, have experienced  
 a North by and Easterly current, so ends Mercury at 30 $\frac{3}{4}$

Monday 27<sup>th</sup>

Lat 36.08 S } Commences with light breezes from  
 Long 43.19 W } the North & East with fine weather,  
 mercury fell to, headed E by S & by the wind  
 Middle part moderate breezes from the N E to N with cloudy  
 weather, clouds coming from S W, headed by the wind  
 on the Eastern tack,  
 Latter part moderate breezes with fine weather headed  
 E by N  $\frac{1}{2}$  N, sent down Fore Top Gallant Mast, on account  
 of Head of Fore Top Mast, so ends, mercury at 30 $\frac{3}{4}$ ,

Tuesday 28<sup>th</sup>

Lat 35.55 S } Commences with moderate breezes from the  
 Long 40.57 W } N with fine weather, headed E, N E, mercury fell  
 wet the Oil, Middle part light airs from the North & East  
 baffling, heading to the Eastward  
 Latter part light airs & calm with fine weather, employed  
 in sending down Fore Top Mast, so ends



March 1871

Wednesday 1<sup>st</sup>

Lat 35.51 S Commences with light air & calm  
Long 40.20 W with fine weather, Sent up a New Fore-  
Topmast, found Fore Top Gallant Mast rotten in cap  
of Fore Top Mast,

Middle part calm most the time

Latter part light breezes from the N. N. W. with fine  
weather headed N. E. most the time, so ends Mercury at 30° 7/10

Sent up Fore Topmast Yard,

Thursday 2<sup>nd</sup>

Lat 35.31 S Commences with light N. W. breezes  
Long 39.40 W with fine weather steered N. E. by N  
sent up Fore Topmast, also employed in repairing  
sail, Fly S. b.

Middle & Latter parts light breezes from N. N. E. to N. W.  
with good weather, employed in fitting rigging, bending  
Fly S. b. & Fore Top Mast Stay sail and making Fore Top Gall'  
Mast, mercury at 30° 7/10, so ends

Friday 3<sup>rd</sup>

Lat 34.36 S Commences with light breezes from the  
Long 38.09 W N. N. W. to N. headed by the wind on the Eastern  
Tack, employed in fitting rigging, put out another boat.

Middle & Latter parts light breezes from the North with fine  
weather, headed E. N. E. & by N by the wind, sent up Fore Top-  
Gallantmast & Yard, so ends, Mercury at 30° 7/10

Saturday 4<sup>th</sup>

Lat 33.58 S Commences with light breezes from the  
Long 35.54 W N with fine weather, headed E. N. E. to E by N  
Sent up Fore Top Gallant sail, wet the Oil.

Middle part & Latter parts moderate breezes from the North to  
N. N. W. with fine weather heading by the wind to the  
Eastward, employed in fitting rigging, saw one vessel  
on the Lee bow bound Eastward, Mercury at 30° 7/10



March 1871

Thursday 5<sup>th</sup>

Lat 32.58  $\phi$  Commences with moderate breezes from  
Long 33.54  $W$  the N. N. W. to N. with fine weather, a little swell  
from the N. E. steered by the wind, the vessel seen  
has gone out of sight.

Middle part light breezes headed from N. E. to N. to N. E. by E  
Latter part the same headed N. N. E. to N. E. boarded the  
Bark Mercator of Liverpool, <sup>Capt. Clark</sup> sent letters from Mr. Royle  
to England, the Mercator was bound to Cork loaded  
with wheat, 95 days from San Francisco, 3 other vessels  
in sight all bound North, so ends

Monday 6<sup>th</sup>

Lat 31.29  $\phi$  Commences with light breezes from the  
Long 32.30 N. W. with fine weather, headed N. N. E. most  
the time, 4 vessels in sight, passed the American Bark  
~~Black Fox~~ <sup>Gloria Capt. Ellis</sup> 70 days from San Francisco bound to Cork  
at 3<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> P. M. sent a boat on board & received some papers,  
Middle part light air & calm, pleasant weather, 5 vessels  
in sight, so ends

Tuesday 7<sup>th</sup>

Lat 30.55  $\phi$  Commences with calm pleasant weather  
Long 32.22  $W$  employed in fitting rigging, I went on board  
Ship Goldface a Norwegian, Capt. A. Larsen from  
Malden Island loaded with Guano 64 days, all well  
bound to Falmouth, from her I got 6 Gal Tar, 1 Can Chrome  
Yellow paint, at 4 P. M. met the Oil  
Middle part light breezes from the E. to N. E. with a heavy  
swell from the Southward steered N. when we could  
head our course,  
Latter part light breezes from the N. E. most the time  
heading N. to N. N. W. for a short time headed N. N. W.  
three vessels in sight, dark black clouds hanging  
around looking like rain, sun shining at times  
employed in fitting rigging, so ends  
(My Lissie is 44 years old this day,)



March 1871

Wednesday 8<sup>th</sup>

Lat 29.50 N } Commences with moderate breezes from  
Long 32.57 W } the E. N. E. to N. E. with good weather, black  
heavy clouds hanging around looking like rain,  
three Vessels in sight. We have headed from N. to N. W.  
I now go and open a Tin of Peas that my Lissie sent  
me while belonging to the James Allen. I eat some  
of them in commemoration of her 44<sup>th</sup> birth day.  
Middle part light breezes from the E. steered N. by E.  
Latter part light breezes from the S. E. with fine weather but  
irregular sea, steered N. by E. 4 Vessels in sight, so ends

Thursday 9<sup>th</sup>

Lat 29.02 N } Commences with light breezes from  
Long 32.53 W } the S. E. to S. S. E. with fine weather steered  
N. by E. The Mercator, Thorist's & Guldspøe & one other Bark  
in sight, all steering the same course.  
Middle part moderate breezes from S. E. steered N. by E. ½ E.  
Latter part moderate buffing winds from S. E. to E. with  
thick cloudy weather, some rain, steered N. by E. ½ E.  
employed in taking up deck sheathing, one ship in  
sight, two at day light, so ends.

Friday 10<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate buffing winds  
from S. E. to E. with rain most the time, steered  
N. by E. ½ E, employed in scraping decks.  
Middle part squally a short time, then moderate breezes  
from the S. E.  
Latter part moderate breezes from the S. E. with rain  
weather, after 10 AM doldrums, The Guldspøe and  
another Bark in sight, the latter steering N. E.  
so ends the watch employed in scraping decks  
between squalls.

{ Lat 25.12 N }  
{ Long 33.04 W }



March 1871

Saturday 11<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes from S.W. to S.E. with cloudy weather. Steered N.N.E. at 4 P.M. met the Oil. Middle part fresh breezes from E to S.E. with good weather. Latter part variable winds & weather. Headed the course N.N.E. most the time, two ships, one Bark & one Brig in sight. So ends,

Sunday 12<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate breezes from E.N.E. to E by S with cloudy weather, steered N.N.E. most the time, at 2<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> P.M. passed English Bark Union bound to the S.E.

Middle part winds the same some squally with one heavy shower. Sharp lightning to the N.W. Latter part fresh East winds with pleasant weather, had a swell rising from the South, two vessels in sight one a French Bark, the other our Norwegian Consort headed N.N.E. most the time, sometimes N. So ends

Monday 13<sup>th</sup>

Lat 26° 54' S Long 32° 56' W Commences with light breezes from the North with fine weather, but a bad southerly swell. Headed W.N.W. to N.W. 3 vessels in sight.

Middle part moderate Easterly breezes with good weather headed N most the time.

Latter part moderate breezes from E by N with fine weather headed N by E most the time, employed in fitting rigging commenced cleaning iron work outside the ship. 6 sails in sight all bound North, So ends. Ellie Willis is 10 years old this day, my youngest child.



March 1871

Bound Home to see Lulu

Tuesday 14<sup>th</sup>

Lat 19.04 Commences with light breezes from  
Long 33.17 E. S. E. with fine weather steered N. E. by N. N. W.  
at 4 P. M. wet the Oil,

Middle part moderate variable winds from E. N. E. to E. S. E.  
had several light rain squalls, steered N. E. by N. N. W.  
when we could head our course,

Latter part moderate breezes from E. with good  
weather, several light rain squalls passed each  
end of us, steered N. E. by N. N. W. two vessels in sight

Wednesday 15<sup>th</sup>

Lat 17.07 Commences with moderate breezes  
Long 33.03 W. from the E. S. E. with good weather, two  
light rain squalls passed over the ship, steered  
N. E. by N. N. W. for the last few days the ship has made  
two points to the Westward of her course,  
the watch employed in beating rust of iron work  
and painting it, some men in the rigging,

Middle part light breezes until 4 A. M. then a calm  
one Bark passed us steering about N. W.

Latter part light breezes from S. E. to E. some rain  
employed in beating iron work &c, one Bark in sight

Lat by obs 15.40 S

Thursday 16<sup>th</sup>

Commences with light breezes, pleasant until  
2 P. M. then rainy weather, steered N. E. by N. N. W. the  
same vessel still in sight,

Middle & Latter parts light breezes from the N. E. with  
pleasant weather headed N. N. W. most the time

Friday 17<sup>th</sup>

Lat 14.00 S Commences with light breezes from  
Long 33.45 W. N. E. with fine weather headed N. N. W.

Middle & Latter parts moderate breezes from E. by N. to E.  
with pleasant weather steering by the wind to the  
North, several vessels in sight, the watch employed  
in the rigging, so ends



March 1871

Thursday 18<sup>th</sup>

Lat 11.5° S Commences with moderate breezes from the  
Long 33.38 E & E by S with fine weather, steered by the wind  
to the North, employed in fitting rigging, at 4 P.M. met  
the Oil,

Middle part fresh breezes from E. S. E. steered N. E.

Latter part moderate E. S. E. winds fine weather the  
watch employed in fitting & tarring the rigging, saw one  
Vessel bound South & one North, so ends.

Friday 19<sup>th</sup>

Lat 9.38 S Commences with moderate S. E. winds  
Long 32.36 W with fine weather, steered N. E. employed  
in fitting & tarring rigging, saw one Bark heading N. E.

Middle part fresh E. S. E. winds, steered N. E. by N.

Latter part light baffling winds from S. E. to N. E. with rain  
squalls, steered N. N. E. two Vessels in sight, so ends.

Saturday 20<sup>th</sup>

Lat 7.36 S Commences with light S. E. breezes with  
Long 32.18 W fine weather, steered N. N. E.

Middle part fresh breezes from the E. to S. E. with several  
squalls of rain, steered N. by E. & E.

Latter part moderate breezes from the E. S. E. with good  
weather, several squalls of rain passed each side of us,  
steered N. by E. & E. employed in breaking out water and  
tarring the rigging, one Brig and one old companion  
the Norwegian Ship in sight, so ends.

Sunday 21<sup>st</sup> Commences with light breezes from  
Lat 5.23 S the E. to E. S. E. with good weather, plenty rain  
Long 32.25 W passed astern of us, steered N. N. E. 1 Brig and  
one Ship in sight, at 3 P.M. met the Oil, broke out Tea  
& Flour, Middle part light variable winds & calm  
with rain squalls,

Latter part latter part the same with fine weather  
at day light saw the Island of Fernando Noronha  
bearing N. E. distant 25 to 30 miles, so ends.



March 1871 Round Horn

Wednesday 22<sup>d</sup>

Lat 4.05 S } Commences with light East winds  
Long 32.43 W } with fine weather steering N by E & E  
3<sup>d</sup> Vessels in sight, at 4 P.M. land bore N.E. distant  
18 miles.

Middle & Latter parts moderate breezes from the E with  
an occasional squall of rain, steered N by E & N

Thursday 23<sup>rd</sup>

Lat 2.23 S } Commences with light breezes from  
Long 33.21 W } the E to E, S & E two squalls of rain employed  
in fitting rigging, scraping decks, Painting Ship's  
name and other work.

Middle part moderate breezes from the East, steered N & E  
Latter part light E, N & E winds with fine weather  
steered N employed in scraping decks and fitting rigging  
also painting some iron work, so ends

Friday 24<sup>th</sup>

Lat 6.52 S } Commences with light breezes from  
Long 34.06 W } the N & E with fine weather, headed N, N.W.  
Middle part light breezes from the N & E most the time  
steered by the wind, heading N, N.W.

Latter part moderate breezes from the Eastward  
with fine weather, headed from N by W to N, N.W. by  
the wind, employed in scraping the decks

Saturday 25<sup>th</sup>

Lat 8.32 N } Commences with moderate breezes  
Long 35.11 W } from the Eastward with several squalls  
headed N by W most the time, wet the Deck

Middle & Latter parts moderate breezes from the  
Eastward with fresh breezes in squalls with rain  
cloudy scarcely all the time, steered by the wind  
heading N, N.W. most the time, Saw one Vessel  
on the Lee Bow steering to the Northward, so ends  
We are once more North of the Equator,



March 1871

Sunday 26<sup>th</sup>

2

Commences with fresh breezes from the N & blowing to N, N & with cloudy weather, steered by the wind, squalls of rain passed each side of us, Middle & Latter parts strong breezes from the North & East some squally in the night headed by the wind from N & NW to NW, had the light sails in part the time, so ends

Monday 27<sup>th</sup>

3

Lat 3, 45 N Commences with strong breezes from the Long 38, 32 W) N & by N with clear weather, headed NW by N & NW

Middle part strong breezes headed NW by N by the wind Latter part the same headed NW by N & N,

Tuesday 28

4

Lat 5, 52 N Commences with fresh breezes from the Long 40, 56 W) N & with clear weather, steered N, NW at 3 P M wet the Oil,

Middle part fresh breezes towards morning squally, steered N, NW,

Latter part fresh breezes from the N & with good weather but rugged, steered N, NW, employed in fixing Main Top sail &c, Sheave hole in mast, making Gaskets and cleaning Harness Cask, so ends

Wednesday 29

5

Lat 8, 12 N Commences with strong breezes from Long 42, 50 W) N & to N & by N, rugged but sun shine, headed by the wind to the North ward, employed in starting water and other jobs,

Middle & Latter part strong N & by E winds clear weather steered N, NW employed in washing inside of the Ship, so ends



March 1871

Thursday 30<sup>th</sup>

6

Lat 10.54 N Commences with strong breezes from Long 44.50 W the N E by E with clear weather, Steered N. N. W employed in washing inside aft, Middle & Latter parts fresh breezes from N E to N E by E with good weather steered N W by N employed in Tarring the rigging, so ends

Friday 31<sup>st</sup>

7

Lat 13.12 N Commences with fresh breezes from Long 47.16 W the N E by E with good weather employed in Tarring the rigging and other jobs, Middle & Latter parts fresh breezes from the E. N E with fine weather, steered N W by N, employed in Tarring the rigging, so ends

Saturday April 1<sup>st</sup>

8

Lat 15.16 N Commences with fresh breezes from Long 49.23 W the E. N E with fine weather, steered N W by W employed in Tarring the rigging, wet the Oil, myself employed in stripping deck Paint, Middle & Latter parts moderate breezes from the N E & E. N E with fine weather steered N W by N, finished Tarring the rigging, broke out some water, meat and shook some Barks, so ends two vessels in sight,

Sunday 2<sup>nd</sup>

9

Lat 17.17 N Commences with moderate breezes Long 51.28 W from the N E with fine weather, steered N W by N employed in stowing off Fore hold, bled off the decks & I have thought of my children fooling others this day, Middle & Latter parts moderate breezes from the E. N E fine weather, had one rain squall towards morning, so ends, Ship passing through Gulf weed,



Monday 3<sup>th</sup>

10

Lat 19.43 N } Commences with moderate breezes  
 Long 53.16 W } from the E. N. E with fine weather, some  
 rain passed to the windward of us, steered N. W. by N,  
 Middle part moderate breezes from the E  
 Latter part light breezes from the E to S with several  
 rain squalls around, steered N. W. by N, so ends  
 employed in Painting Stern & Spars, and washing outside,

Tuesday 4<sup>th</sup>

11

Lat 20.34 N } Commences with light breezes from  
 Long 54.29 W } S to S. E, some little rain, steered N. W. by N  
 employed in Painting Stern, Spars and washing  
 outside of the Ship, took the Oil,  
 Middle & Latter parts light breezes from the S. E most the time  
 with quite a swell, employed in Painting Lower Masts  
 wash inside of Ship forward, and other jobs, Painted  
 outside on Starboard quarter, saw one vessel bound  
 S. W, so ends

Wednesday 5<sup>th</sup>

12

Lat 21.50 N } Commences with light breezes from  
 Long 55.44 W } the S. E with hot fine weather, employed  
 in beating down work around windlass, finished  
 Painting spars, Painted Starboard quarter as low as  
 we could, and figure head,  
 Middle & Latter parts light breezes from the S with fine  
 weather but quite a swell, steered N. W. Painted  
 the White streak & Ports on the Starboard side  
 saw one Bark steering N. E, so ends

Thursday 6<sup>th</sup>

13

Lat 22.38 N } Commences with light breezes from  
 Long 56.53 W } the S with fine weather steered N. W.  
 Painted Ports & White streak on Port side,  
 Middle & Latter parts light airs & calm, employed in  
 Painting outside, finished, so ends one Bark in sight.



Friday 7<sup>th</sup>

14

Lat 23.16 N } Commences with light airs from  
 Long 57.23 W } the N.E. with fine weather employed  
 in Painting Davits & barrars, and Topsail sheets  
 stays forward and getting ready to Paint inside,  
 one Bark in sight

Middle part light breezes, towards morning  
 more wind with rain squalls, steered N.W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W  
 Latter part moderate breezes from the E.N.E.  
 some rain, at 11 Am good weather, so ends

Saturday 8<sup>th</sup>

15

Lat 23.56 N } Commences with fresh breezes  
 Long 58.48 W } from the E.N.E. with good weather  
 but rugged, steered N.W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W. Painted some  
 aft inside wet the Oil

Middle & Latter parts strong breezes from the E.N.E.  
 with rugged cloudy weather, steering N.W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  N  
 employed in doing a little of every thing, so ends

Sunday 9<sup>th</sup>

16

Lat 25.41 N } Commences with fresh breezes from  
 Long 61.09 W } the E.N.E. with clear sunshiny weather  
 but rugged sea, steered N.W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  N, at 4 P.M. Steered  
 N.W. by N, employed in Painting & various other jobs,  
 Middle part fresh breezes from the E.N.E. to E  
 Latter part moderate breezes from the E to E.N.E.  
 with fine weather, steered N.W. by N, saw one  
 vessel bound North by the wind so ends

Monday 10<sup>th</sup>

17

Lat 27.33 N } Commences with light breezes from  
 Long 63.00 W } the E.N.E. with fine weather, steered  
 N.W. by N, the sea growing smooth

Middle part light E.N.E. to N.N.E. air's steered N.W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  N  
 the sky to the North was very red

Latter part calm pleasant weather, all hands  
 employed in Painting inside of ship, so ends



April 1871

Tuesday 11<sup>th</sup>

18

Lat 28.42 N } Commences with calm pleasant  
 Long 63.51 W } weather, finished Painting inside,  
 Mercury has fallen to  
 Middle & Latter parts light air from the North West  
 with fine weather, headed from N.W. to S.E. by N  
 employed in little jobs around decks so ends.

Wednesday 12<sup>th</sup>

19

Lat 28.48 N } Commences with light air from  
 Long 63.45 W } the N.W. by N with fine weather employed  
 in various little jobs, headed S.E. by N  
 Middle part & Latter part light air & calm fine weather,  
 during the night a heavy dew, so ends.

Thursday 13<sup>th</sup>

20

Lat 28.55 N } Commences with a very light breeze  
 Long 63.37 W } from the W. by S with fine weather Ship  
 heading N.W. by N, the watch employed in various  
 duties around decks, mending Sail &c, not the  
 Oil,  
 Middle part light breezes from the N.E. headed N.W.  
 Latter part moderate breezes from the S.E. by N with  
 good weather, steered N.W. into a head sea, so ends.

Friday 14<sup>th</sup>

21

Lat 36.02 N } Commences with fresh breezes from  
 Long 65.03 W } the S.E. by N with good weather, headed  
 N.W. into a head sea, saw one vessel  
 Middle part breezed up quite fresh from the S.W.  
 some Thunder & Lightning in the N, steered N.W.  
 Latter part fresh breezes from the S.W. had a little  
 rain, at the time had West winds, course N.W.  
 Mercury has been falling gradually for two days,  
 watch employed in cleaning up, so ends.



April 1871

Saturday 15<sup>th</sup>

22

Lat 31.39 N Commences with fresh breezes from Long 67.07 W the SW with quite good weather, some squalls around the horizon, steered N W by N at 4 P.M. steered N N W

Middle part it breezed up until it was a fresh Gale from the SW, had a little rain, towards day light the wind moderated and hauled to the North mercury settled as wind increased, at 7 A.M. headed N N E Course steered N N W mercury at 29°

Latter part moderate breezes from the N W by N clear weather but heavy swell from the W, S W headed N E by N under easy sail, so ends 3 Vessels in sight, mercury rising

Sunday 16<sup>th</sup>

23

Lat 33.25 N Commences with light breezes Long 67.36 W from the N N W with heavy swell from the W, S W ship tumbling about board, lost the Oil

Middle part a light air springing up from the E, N E and towards morning it increased, mercury falling slowly with rain, steered N W by N

Latter part wind increased, and veered to E, S E at 9 took in Fore & Main Top Gallant sails & the Jib at 11 Thunder & Lightning took in Main Top Gallant sail, passed a Bark heading Southward, so ends

24

Monday 17<sup>th</sup> Commences with a sudden Gale from the E, took in everything to a close reefed Main Top sail & Top Staysail, mercury settled two tenths at 4 P.M. it was at 29° settling wind increasing, steered N W by N at 6 P.M. furled Main Top sail Middle part strong Gales with rain Lightning towards morning wind veered Westward with lulls, headed N W by N until 11 P.M. 3 A.M. N W by W at 7 A.M. W Latter part strong Gales, but not as heavy as it has blown mercury rising, set Main Top sail mercury at 11 P.M. 29°, after midlight it began to rise, at noon it was 30° & rising



April 1871

Tuesday 18<sup>th</sup>

25

Lat 34.49 N } Commences with fresh Gales with strong  
 Long 70.30 W } squalls or flairs, wind from NW by N to N W  
 heaved W to W, S W clear weather with black clouds  
 passing, at 3 PM rose to the NE by N, at 4 PM mercury  
 at 30° and rising.

Middle part moderate Gales in squalls ship heading from  
 NE by N to NE, made more sail, mercury rising, the sky  
 to the North was very red in the night  
 Latter part strong breezes from the North West with clear  
 weather heading NE most the time, so ends wind  
 moderating, mercury rising.

Wednesday 19<sup>th</sup>

26

Lat 33.36 N } Commences with fresh breezes at times  
 Long 69.39 W } from NW to N N W with pleasant weather  
 but rugged sea, set Main Top Gallant sail & fly jib,  
 mercury at 4 PM 30°, wet the Oil.

Middle part the wind all left us and at 5 AM a breeze  
 sprung up from the E. S. E. steered N. N W

Latter part moderate breezes from the S. S W with clear  
 weather, steered N. N W, employed in throwing overboard  
 the try works, mercury at 30° inclined down,

Thursday 20<sup>th</sup>

27

Lat 36.34 N } Commences with moderate breezes  
 Long 70.05 W } from S. S E overering Westward and  
 quite strong for two hours 3½ to 4½ PM raining the  
 wind then moderated and stopped raining, wind  
 was S W by W, finished clearing Pts and crashed off.

Middle part squally & calms with rain and a heavy  
 swell from the NE, steered N. N W made NE & course

Latter part moderate breezes from the S W with clear  
 weather, mercury falling to, steered N. N W at noon  
 found we had been cruising SE 40 miles, so ends  
 saw several vessels all bound Eastward,



April 1871

Friday 21<sup>st</sup>

28

Lat 38° 45' N Commences with moderate S.W. winds  
Long 70° 19' W Breussing on, mercury fell to at 4 P.M. it  
was falling at 30°. weather thick & smoky, steered  
N.W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  N, saw vessels bound East,

Middle part it breezed up to a moderate Gale from the NW, a thick fog part the time, steered N W  $\frac{1}{2}$  N until 10 PM then steered N, NW, at 4 AM the wind died away, at 5 AM calm.

Latter part calm most the time with a thick fog, the watch employed in scraping Masts,

Saturday 22<sup>nd</sup>

Commences with light southerly air  
with a thick fog, mercury has fallen to now at  
29 $\frac{1}{2}$ , steered N.E.

Middle part light Westerly air damp weather. at 11 P.M. saw a revolving light 15 fathoms water

Latter part light fair thick & smoky weather, could not see any land. Saw a great many small fore & aft vessels steering S & E, we steered the same course, at 11 AM nearly calm, took a Pilot belonging on Crabhook, so ends.

Sunday 23 23

Commences with light & Rain's smoky  
horison. Steering for light boat passed them  
about 6<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> PM. came to anchor at 11 PM. midnight  
left the ship in starboard boat at 1 AM as we  
landed the clock struck one, met my boys with  
brother William in front of Tullmans Block, <sup>Mo. Street</sup>  
saying Lissie and all our friends alive & well. in  
a few minutes I had my blessed wife in my arms.  
happy were we. I & W have been blessed with  
peace, protected in storms returned to find out  
of our large circle of friends only two missing.  
My Father & Mr Cornelius <sup>who had passed away</sup> Davenport. Thank God.

One seasons catch 1500 lbs Oil















On board for Allen 1869

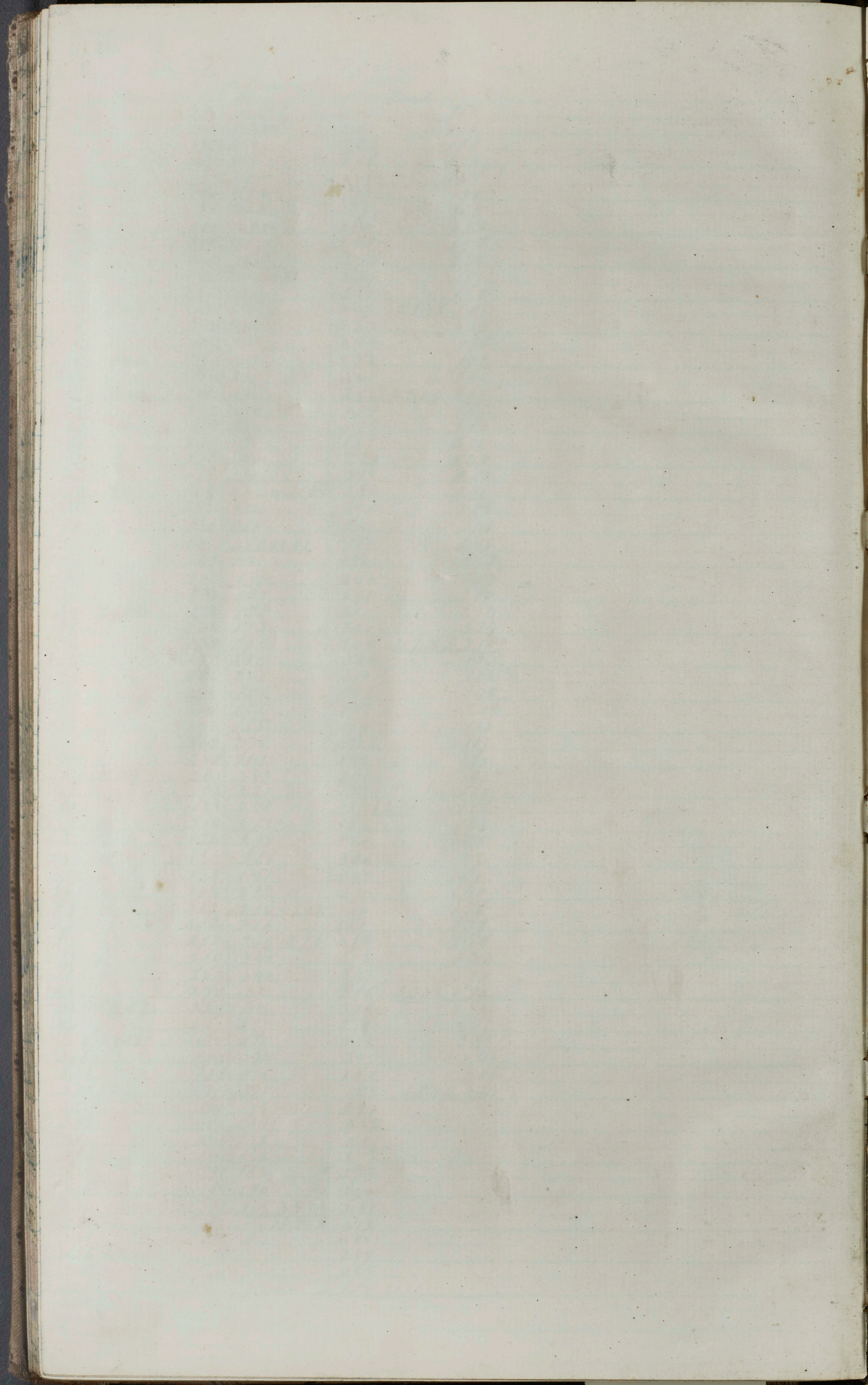
On board California 1870

Bow Head Oil	Spermy Oil	Bow Head
211	270 239 H	242 108
126	224 154 50	261 116
211	198 260 "	252 191
134	309 240 "	176 170
228	209 150 H	178 167
134	100 167 80	177 185
162	85 172 H	157 115
303	226 138 80	254 128
300	308 101 "	245 196
298	116 88.1709	292 200
306	100 200 FB H	229 197
293	300 320 "	271 125
302, 3008	312 281 "	237 2148 266
151	300 294 "	232 213
156	314 288 "	294 176
281 588	299 314 "	272 172
Wail	230 247 "	301 200
289 4048 "	148 294 "	266 4336 207
312	252 322 "	172 136
352	250 242 "	174 263
242	281 158 "	168 270
315	278 245 "	220 245
133	178 272 3477	218 269
304, 1947	209 295 wail 101	284 240
310	196 312	276 286
75	120 318	269 241
296	302 326 1251	167 298
298	299 281	291 268
215	271 173	243 137
94	199 157	279 297
89 2982	125 155	312 294
177	138 173	230 284
174	138 199	245 4752 216
245	177 250	320 133
152	226 270	310 186
121	294 156	345 145
199	235 171	157 209
200	298 185	109 103
215	249 276	310 117
220	283 240	242 190
205 2281	243 283	296 193
119	138 220	309 169
155	154 242	310 6256 136
179, 3738	214 268	202 190
Bow Head	172 299	260 155
280	131 266	316 89
312	129 191	289 160
292	118 292	291 140
299	212 200 4947	99 176
299	212 260	141 178
279	260 210 470	310 150
193	279 242	313 133
136	229 140	247 70
160	270 300	206 3232 190
225 2767	249 316	309 272
225	217 299	270 248
138, 2838	180 280	270 285
316	220 324	297 240
250	136 212	120 259
307	161 191	83 1545 241
324	150 74	221
303	150 134	135
310	146 172	269
195	140 190	275
310	190 102	294
310	168 190	240
310	187 212 3378	289
250	184 15232	312
85	134	300
156 2443	90	289
115		265
99		128 7110
132		
114		
206, 4092		
30702		











Capt Bouldry saw Sperm Whales off River  
La Plata Sat 29<sup>th</sup> to 31<sup>st</sup>  
Long 44. to 45, 30



July 4<sup>th</sup> dead 2 Walnut 1870

	LB	LB	LB	LB	LB	2
June 30	6	9	8	7	7	37
July 1	6	4	7	6	5	28
" 5	3	4	3	9	4	23
" 7		1	1	1		3
" 10	1	1	1	1		4
" 14	2	3	2	3	1	11
" 15	13	16	11	11	9	60
" 16	5	1	2		1	9
" 17	3	3	1	2	4	10
" 18	7	13	11	11	9	57 258
" 21		2	2	1	1	6
" 22	6	6	6	5	4	27
" 23	4	4	7	7	2	24
" 25	53	67	62		57	
" 27				15		1
" "		4	2	2	2	8
" 29	2	5	8	6	6	27
" 30		4	1	3	2	10
Aug 1						107
Aug 2	5	17	13	13	11	59
Aug 3		3	5	5		13
" 4	13	14	15	14	8	64
" 5	5	8	8	7	7	35
	78	122	115	115	83	171
						516
						9

2005.71.5  
NBW #1262 a/b







